

# FATEC

## Mitsubishi Programmable Controllers Training Manual MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

(Read these precautions before using this product.)

## 

Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

## 

Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in minor or moderate injury or property damage.

When designing a system, always read the relevant manuals and pay full attention to safety. During the exercise, pay full attention to the following and handle the product correctly.

### [EXERCISE PRECAUTIONS]

### 

- To prevent an electric shock, do not touch any terminal while the power is on.
- Before opening the safety cover, turn off the power or ensure the safety.

- Follow the instructor's directions during the exercise.
- Do not remove the modules from the demonstration machine or change the wiring without permission. Doing so may result in failure, malfunction, injury, and/or fire.
- Turn off the power before mounting or removing a module.
   Failure to do so may result in malfunction of the module or electric shock.
- If demonstration machine emits unusual odor or sound, press the "Power switch" or "Emergency switch" to turn off the machine.
- If a problem occurs, notify the instructor immediately.

## CONTENTS

	TY PRECAUTIONS	
	ODUCTION	
RELE	VANT MANUALS	
СНА	PTER 1 OVERVIEW OF MOTION MODULE 6	
1.1	Servo System	
	Application examples of servo system	
	Roles of Motion modules	
	Characteristics of MELSEC iQ-R series Motion module RD78G(H)	
1.2	Control Mechanisms	
	Positioning control	
	Synchronous control	
СНА	PTER 2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION 14	
2.1	System Configuration of Demonstration Machine	
2.2	Operation of Demonstration Machine	
2.3	Demonstration Machine Screen	
2.4	Operation Check of Demonstration Machine	
СНА	PTER 3 FUNCTIONS 25	
3.1	Performance Specifications	
3.2	Specifications of Interfaces with External Devices	
3.3	Function List	
	Control functions	
	List of network functions	
3.4	Part Names	
	LED display specifications	
СНА	PTER 4 DATA TYPE 34	
4.1	Overview of Motion Control FBs34	
	Type of motion control FB	
	Type of motion control	
	Error processing	
	Units used in control	
	I/O variables in motion control FBs40	
	Motion control FB configuration	
4.2	List of Motion Control FBs	
	Management FBs	
	Operation FBs	
	Standard FBs	
4.3	Axis Setting	
	Axis	
	Axis variable	
4.4	ENUM Enumerator	
СНИ	PTER 5 PROGRAM 48	
U	Programming of Motion Module	
a. 1	4X	

5.2	ST Programing
	Structured programming
	ST language
	Comparison between ST language and ladder diagram
5.3	Creating an ST Program
	Opening a project
	Creating a program block
	Registering a local label
	Creating a program
	Converting all data in the program
	Operation check
СНА	PTER 6 EXERCISE 1 PROJECT STARTUP 70
6.1	Setting Procedure Before Operation
6.2	Creating a Project
	Creating a new project
	Module configuration diagram setting
	Module parameter setting
	Servo parameter setting
6.3	Motion Module Setting

	Module parameter setting	75
	Servo parameter setting	79
.3	Motion Module Setting	83
	Activating the motion control setting function	83
	Network I/O setting	84
	Axis parameter setting	86
	Label setting	92
	Public label	94

#### CHAPTER 7 EXERCISE 2 POSITIONING CONTROL

7.1	Exercise	
7.2	Opening a Project	
7.3	Creating a Program for the Motion Module	
	Creating a program block	
7.4	Positioning Control Program	
	Servo ON.	
	Single axis manual control (JOG operation)	
	Homing control	
	Single axis positioning control	
	Single axis continuous positioning control	
7.5	Troubleshooting	

151	
-----	--

8.1	Exercise	
8.2	2-Axis Synchronous Control	153
	Cam data setting	153
	2-axis synchronous control program	158
	Operation check	
8.3	3-Axis Synchronous Control	
	Cam data setting	
	3-axis synchronous control program	
	Operation check	

APPENDICES	186
ndix 1 3-Axis Synchronous Control Program (Axis 1 Velocity Change)	
Appendix 2 Monitor	
Axis monitor.	
Program monitor	
Appendix 3 Monitor Event History	
Appendix 4 Sequence Programs	
Motion	
Monitor	
Interlock	
Appendix 5 Simple Motion Mode	
Features	
REVISIONS	

## INTRODUCTION

This text provides information about hardware used in the system construction and how to make a program in ST language to help users acquire the knowledge necessary for 1-axis control and multi-axis control using the MELSEC iQ-R series Motion module.

### **RELEVANT MANUALS**

Manual name [manual number]	Description	Available form
MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Startup) [IB-0300406ENG]	Specifications, procedures before operation, system configuration, and wiring of the Motion module	e-Manual PDF
MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application) [IB-0300411ENG]	Functions, I/O signals, variables, labels, programming, and troubleshooting of the Motion module	e-Manual PDF
MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Network) [IB-0300426ENG]	Functions, parameter settings, troubleshooting, and buffer memory of CC-Link IE TSN	e-Manual PDF
MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Module Instructions, Standard Functions/Function Blocks) [IB-0300431ENG]	Instructions for the Motion module and standard functions/function blocks	e-Manual PDF
MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Control Function Blocks) [IB-0300533ENG]	Motion control function blocks, variables, and programming	e-Manual PDF
MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Program Design) [SH-081265ENG]	Specifications and labels of ladder, ST, and other programs	e-Manual PDF
MELSEC iQ-R/MELSEC iQ-F Structured Text (ST) Programming Guide Book [SH-081483ENG]	Programming using Structured Text (ST) in GX Works3 Fundamental operations and functions explained using sample programs	e-Manual PDF
GX Works3 Operating Manual [SH-081215ENG]	System configuration, parameter settings, and online operations of GX Works3	e-Manual PDF
MR-J5-G/MR-J5W-G User's Manual (Introduction) [SH-030294ENG]	Specifications, functions, configuration, startup, maintenance, and compliance with global standards of the servo amplifier	e-Manual PDF
MR-J5 User's Manual (Function) [SH-030300ENG]	Usage of each function to operate a servo amplifier	e-Manual PDF
MR-J5 User's Manual (Troubleshooting) [SH-030312ENG]	Alarms and warnings of the servo amplifier	e-Manual PDF

Point P

e-Manual refers to the Mitsubishi Electric FA electronic book manuals that can be browsed using a dedicated tool.

e-Manual has the following features:

- Required information can be cross-searched in multiple manuals.
- Other manuals can be accessed from the links in the manual.
- The hardware specifications of each part can be found from the product figures.
- Pages that users often browse can be bookmarked.
- · Sample programs can be copied to an engineering tool.

## **1** OVERVIEW OF MOTION MODULE

## 1.1 Servo System

A servo system is a control system that is configured to track changes in the controlled object by using control variables such as the position, orientation, and attitude of the object.

The Mitsubishi Electric servo system refers to a system that controls servo motors by transmitting position and velocity commands from the programmable controller and Motion module, which serve as the controller, to the servo amplifier. Servo motors have an encoder that can detect their position and velocity and use this information to perform feedback control so that the deviation between the position or velocity command and actual position or velocity is minimized.



#### Component

A servo system requires the following devices.

Device	Description
Motion module	Performs various types of motion control such as positioning, synchronization, cam, velocity, and torque control. Sends information necessary for motion control to the servo amplifier and stepping motor driver as commands.
Servo amplifier	Transmits the direction, speed, and amount of rotation to the motor based on the commands from the Motion module.
Servo motor / Encoder	Rotates at a specified speed in the specified direction and stops at the specified position in accordance with the command from the servo amplifier.

#### Application examples of servo system

Servo systems are widely used in various applications, including machines that require high positioning accuracy, machines that require advanced synchronization such as filling machines, and machines that require tension control (torque control) or speed control such as winding/unwinding machines.





System that requires synchronous control



#### **Roles of Motion modules**

Motion modules, which output commands for the servo system, not only output position and velocity commands to the servo amplifier, but also generates commands for interpolation and synchronization control using multiple axes.

Another role of Motion modules is to change position and velocity commands in accordance with the sensor values managed by the programmable controller or other means.

#### Characteristics of MELSEC iQ-R series Motion module RD78G(H)

MELSEC iQ-R series Motion module RD78G(H) is compatible with CC-Link IE TSN.

While ensuring real-time control performance required for motion control, the Motion module supports CC-Link IE TSN that allows for coexistence with communications with IT systems to achieve connectivity with various devices such as I/O modules and high-speed counter modules as well as servo amplifiers. This allows flexible system configuration using various devices.



#### High -speed and high-precision Motion modules

RD78G is capable of positioning and synchronization control, and RD78GH is designed for high-performance motion control. The Motion module performs motion control and PLC CPU performs machine control, thereby achieving load balancing.



Multiple cores RD78GH: 4 cores RD78G: 2 cores

#### Simple programming for motion control

The PLCopen® Motion Control Function Block (FB) library, which is compliant with an international standard, can be used for programming.

The Motion modules can be programmed in ST (Structured Text) language, and the PLC CPU can be programmed in ladder, FBD/LD, and ST language. Created programs can be written to the PLC CPU and/or Motion module.

Which module(s) to be programmed can be determined to match the needs for high-speed control, complex operations, and other tasks.



#### Example of PLC CPU programming alone

- · For users who started with ladder, FBD/LD, and ST language
- · Only the PLC CPU needs to be programmed, thereby reducing the engineering effort.

#### Example of distributed programming

- · For users who need high-speed control or complex operations
- Since operations are processed in the Motion module, load is distributed to the Motion module and PLC CPU, which contributes to reducing the cycle time.

#### CC-Link IE TSN

CC-Link IE TSN is a network that allows for coexistence of communications with IT systems while ensuring real-time control performance through cyclic communication. This network is optimal for building a factory-wide IIoT infrastructure since it enables flexible system construction using various devices and ensures high maintainability.



#### Coexistence with other networks

By using the TSN (Time-Sensitive Networking) technology, CC-Link IE TSN, TCP/IP, and other Ethernet networks can be mixed on the same trunk line in different periods of time.



#### ■ Guaranteed periodicity even when TCP/IP communications coexist

Even when TCP/IP communications coexist, periodicity of cyclic communication is guaranteed. Flexible IIoT system construction is possible because general-purpose IP devices can be used without affecting system control. (They cannot be connected depending on the devices or configuration.)



Network configuration example (includes functions and products planned for future support/release.)

\*1. Class B switching hub supporting CC-Link IE TSN recommended by the CC-Link Partner Association.

#### Network integration

IT systems and drive systems that have been configured with multiple networks can be integrated. This increases flexibility of system configuration and reduces wiring cost.



Network configuration example (includes functions and products planned for future support/release.)

## 1.2 Control Mechanisms

This section describes positioning control and synchronous control.

#### **Positioning control**

"Positioning control" is to move a workpiece or a tool at a specified speed and stop it exactly at the target position. Manual control where a workpiece is stopped by pressing a button or automatic control that stops a workpiece based on the timer can be used to move a workpiece to the target position. However, various problems arise when an attempt is made to accurately determine the stop position or to move a workpiece at high speed and then stop it.



This exercise is for learning the positioning control method to move a workpiece at high speed to the target position and accurately stop it.



Even for transfer control that requires high precision, repetitive and reliable start/stop operation can be performed by using positioning control of the Motion module. Depending on the device mechanism, the stopping precision can be controlled in units of  $\mu$ m.

#### Synchronous control

"Synchronous control" is to control the master axis and slave axis in sync with each other.

By using a cam to change the direction of motion and a gear to transmit power, the slave axis follows the motion of master axis.

A cam is a mechanical component that changes the direction of motion of machine parts.



By installing it to a rotating axis, a curve (cam curve) is plotted based on the rotation angle. The cam curve shows the relationship between the cam rotation speed and the follower motion.



A gear is a mechanical component that transmits rotational motion accurately by gear meshing. Power is transmitted from one axis to another, and rotation speed is determined by the ratio of the number of teeth on the gear to the number of teeth on the other gear.



When these mechanical components are used for synchronous control on hardware, complex design and fabrication may be required or errors may occur depending on the accuracy of the machine.

This exercise is for learning how to replace mechanical synchronous control with software-based control.

The synchronous control function of the Motion module uses single-axis synchronous control FB. By transmitting the position information (command) of the slave axis synchronized with the master axis, mechanical systems such as gears can be controlled using software.

Master (Master axis)



The following table shows the types of synchronous control and the relationship between the master and slave axes when the single-axis synchronous control FB is used.

Function		Description
Synchronous	Cam operation	Operates the slave axis in sync with the slave axis in accordance with CamTable.
control	Gear operation	Starts gear operation after setting the speed ratio between the master axis and slave axis.
	Addition/Subtraction positioning	Transmits the combined travel amount of the two axes.

## **2** SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

## **2.1** System Configuration of Demonstration Machine

The following figure shows the system configuration of the demonstration machine.



Device/software		Product name	IP address
(1)	Base unit	R35B	—
	Power supply module	R62P	—
	CPU module	R08CPU	192.168.3.39
	Motion module	RD78G4	192.168.3.253
	Input module	RX40C7	—
	Blank cover module	RG60	—
(2)	Servo amplifier	MR-J5-10G	Axis 1: 192.168.3.1 Axis 2: 192.168.3.2 Axis 3: 192.168.3.3
(3)	Servo motor	HK-KT053W	—
(4)	CC-Link IE TSN remote I/O module	NZ2GN2B1-32D	192.168.3.4
(5)	Dog sensor <sup>*1</sup>	-	—
(6)	Limit sensor <sup>*2</sup>	—	_
(7)	Sensor <sup>*3</sup>	-	—
(8)	GX Works3	SWnDND-GXW3 (n indicates the version.)	—
(9)	GOT2000	GT2708-STBA	192.168.3.18

\*1 Dog sensors are used for homing.

\*2 Limit sensors detect the both ends of travel.

\*3 A sensor detects workpieces.

## **2.2** Operation of Demonstration Machine

The following describes the operation of motion control by the system using a Motion module.

#### Outline

This exercise provides an operation example of axis control for a filling machine to fill containers. Filling machines are used to fill containers such as bottles and cans with a specified volume of liquid or powder.



In this demonstration machine, axis 1 of the belt conveyor is used as the main axis and synchronized with axis 2 and axis 3 of the nozzle for filling into containers.



The following shows the image of filling by the demonstration machine.



#### Operation

The following figures show the operation of each axis of the demonstration machine.



No.	Axis No.	Control	Description
(1)	Axis 1	Transfer control	Controls the speed of the belt conveyor (axis 1).
(2)	Axis 2	Nozzle height control	Controls the height of the nozzle (axis 2) in sync with the speed of the belt conveyor.
(3)	Axis 3	Parallel nozzle motion control	Moves the nozzle (axis 3) in parallel in sync with the speed of the belt conveyor.

## **2.3** Demonstration Machine Screen

This section describes each screen of GOT.

The demonstration machine is operated using GOT2000.



	(2)								
JOG/Homing Operation Screen 09:08									
Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control									
JOG Operation	_	+	Ve	elocity set	ting	Current feed value			
Axis 1	M1	МО	DO	50	mm/s	0.4 mm			
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	300	deg./s	O deg.			
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	60	mm/s	0.0 mm			
Homing Axis 1 Homing Axis 2 Homing Axis 3 Homing M101 M201 M301 M01 Homing M10									
Error									

(3)									
Positioning Control/Synchronous Control Operation Screen   10:16									
		Move to	Main Menu	Move to	JOG/ Homing				
Positioning Co	inuous	et position	Velocity se	etting C	Current feed value				
pos	21 D30	Omm	D40 0	] mm/s	O mm				
Synchronous	Synchronous Control								
2-axis	synch.	3-axis	synch.	Velocit	y setting				
Execute	Stop	Execute	Stop	_	1				
M30	M31	M32	M33	D50	0 mm/s				
Error	rror occurren M71	ce Error Screen							

No.	Screen name	Description
(1)	Main Menu	Used to set all axes to the servo ON state. Used to navigate to the JOG Operation/Homing Operation Screen or Positioning Control/Synchronous Control Operation Screen.
(2)	JOG/Homing Operation Screen	Set the desired velocity and perform JOG operation for each axis. The current position is displayed as the current feed value. Used to perform homing control for axis 1, axis 2, and axis 3, and reset the feed current value for each axis after the homing control is complete.
(3)	Positioning Control/Synchronous Control Operation Screen	Used to set the desired target position and velocity and perform positioning or continuous positioning of the workpiece on axis 1 to the target position. Perform two-axis synchronous control of axis 1 and axis 3 and three-axis synchronous control by adding axis 2 to the two-axis synchronous control.

## **2.4** Operation Check of Demonstration Machine

Check the following operation to be demonstrated in advance by using the demonstration machine where a programmed project with the configured parameters is installed.

Page 98 EXERCISE 2 POSITIONING CONTROL Page 151 EXERCISE 3 SYNCHRONOUS CONTROL

#### Operating procedure



- **1.** Turn on the power of the control part and drive part of the demonstration machine.
- **2.** Set the RUN/STOP/RESET switch of the CPU module to "RUN".
- **3.** Tap the [OK] button on the safety precautions screen of the GOT.

**4.** Tap the [iQ-R Motion Module Course] button on the course selection screen.





- **5.** Tap the [Servo ON M60] button and check that the Servo ON lamp is turned on.
- 6. Tap the [JOG/Homing] button.

**7.** Set the desired velocity for each axis in the JOG/Homing Operation Screen.

**8.** Tap the JOG button for each axis.

Tapping the - JOG button moves the corresponding axis in the - direction.

Tapping the + JOG button moves the corresponding axis in the + direction.

- JOG/Homing Operation Screen 16:00 Positioning/ Synch. Control Main Menu Move to Move to +JOG Operation Velocity setting Current feed value M1 MO DO 50 mm/s Axis 1 3.5 mm M2 M3 9, Display! -20 deg Axis 2 M5 M4 Axis 3 D20 70 0.0 mm mm/s Axis 1 Homing Axis 2 Homing Axis 3 Homing Homing M10 M101 M201 M301 Error Error occurrence Error Screen M71 10. Tap!
- 9. The current value of each axis is displayed.10. Tap the [M10] button for homing.



- **11.** After homing of each axis, "M101", "M201", and "M301" lamps turn on and the current feed values are reset.
- **12.** Tap the [Positioning/Synch. Control] button.

- **13.** Set the desired values for the target position and velocity setting.
- **14.** Tap the [M20] button for positioning.



Positioning Control/Synchronous Control Operation Screen   16:01							
Move to Main Menu Move to JOG/ Homing							
Positioning Control	Target positi	on Velocity	setting Current feed				
Positioning Continuous positioning	D30 5(	<b>15.</b> Display!					
Synchronous Control	)						
2-axis synch	. 3-a	axis synch.	Velocity setting				
Execute St M30 M3	op Execut 31 M32		D50 0 mm/s				
Error Error oc M71	courrence Err Scre						

**15.** Check that the value displayed in the current feed value are the same as the value set for the target position.

- JOG/Homing Operation Screen 16:03 Positioning/ Synch. Control Main Menu Move to Move to JOG Operation +Velocity setting Current feed value 50 mm/s 50.0 mm MO DO Axis 1 M1 ΜЗ M2 0 deg 300 deg./s Axis 2 D10 М5 M4 Axis 3 D20 0.0 mm 70 mm/s Axis 1 Homing Axis 2 Homing Axis 3 Homing Homing Homing M10 M101 M201 M301 Error Error occurrence Error Screen M71 16. Tap!
- **16.** Go back to the JOG/Homing Operation Screen and perform homing.

2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION 2.4 Operation Check of Demonstration Machine 21

Positioning Cont	rol/Synchronous Control Operation Screen $ $ 16:04
	Move to Main Menu Move to JOG/ Homing
Positioning Control Positioning Continuous	Target position Velocity setting Current feed value
M20 M21	D30 50 mm D40 100 mm/s 0 mm
Synchronouz	
2 Exec <b>18.</b> Tap!	p Exec <b>17.</b> Set! pp
M30 M3	
Error Error oc M71	currence Error Screen

- **17.** Go back to the Positioning Control/ Synchronous Control Operation Screen and set the desired values for the target position and velocity setting.
- **18.** Tap the [M21] button for continuous positioning control.

**19.** Check that the current feed value is displayed as follows.

[Continuous positioning operation]

First time: Same as the value set for the target position

Second time: Twice as much as the value set for the target position

Third time: Home position (0mm)

Positioning	; Control/Sy	nchronous Co	ontrol Opera	ition Sc	reen 16:09				
Move to Main Menu Move to JOG/									
Positioning Co	ntrol Targ	et position	Velocity se	etting	Current feed value				
pos	121 D30	50 mm	D40 100	] mm/s	150 mm				
Synchronous	Synchronous Control								
2-axis	synch.	3-axis	synch.	Velo	<b>19.</b> Display!				
Execute	Stop	Execute	Stop						
M30	M31	M32	M33	D50	0 mm/s				
Error	rror occurrenc	e Error Screen							

#### JOG/Homing Operation Screen 16:15 Positioning/ Synch. Control <u>Main M</u>enu Move to Move to JOG Operation +Velocity setting Current feed value DO Axis 1 M1 MO 50 mm/s 150.0 mm M3 M2 D10 300 deg./s 0 deg Axis 2 М5 M4 Axis 3 D20 70 mm/s 0.0 mm Axis 1 Homing Axis 2 Homing Axis 3 Homing Homing M10 M101 M201 M301 Error Error occurrence Error Screen M71 20. Tap!

## $\nabla$

Positioning Control/S	ynchronous Control	Operation Screen 16:16						
	Move to Main M	Menu Move to JOG/ Homing						
Desitioning Continuous	get position Veloc	city setting Current feed value						
M20 M21 D30	50 mm D40	100 mm/s 0 mm						
Synchronous Control	Synchronous Control							
2-axis synch.	3-axis synch.	Velocity setting						
Execute Stop	Execute Sto							
M30 M31	M32 M3	3 [D50 50 mm/s						
EF Frior A Arren	23. Tap!							
<b>22.</b> Tap!		<b>21.</b> Tap!						

## **20.** Go back to the JOG/Homing Operation Screen and perform homing.

Point Always perform homing before synchronous control.

- **21.** Go back to the Positioning Control/ Synchronous Control Operation Screen and set the desired velocity for synchronous control.
- **22.** Tap the [M30] button for 2-axis synchronous execution.

The sensor detects a workpiece and axis 3 operates in sync with axis 1.

**23.** Stop 2-axis synchronous control by tapping the [M31] button for 2-axis synchronous stop.

JOG/Homing	; Operation	Screen				16:19			
	Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control								
JOG Operation	_	+	Ve	elocity set	ting	Current feed value			
Axis 1	M1	MO	DO	50	mm/s	94.8 mm			
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	300	deg./s	0 deg			
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	70	mm/s	0.0 mm			
Homing	Axis 1 Homing	) Axis 2 Ho	ming ,	Axis 3 Ho		ning M10			
	M101	M201		M301		ning M10			
Error									
						<b>24.</b> Tap!			



Positioning Control/Synchronous Control Operation Screen 16:19										
	Move to Main Menu Move to Homing									
Positioning Con	nuous	et position	Velocity se	etting	Current feed value					
M20 M2	D30	50 mm	D40 100	mm/s	O mm					
Synchronous C	Synchronous Control									
2-axis :	synch.	3-axis	synch.	Veloo	city setting					
Execute	Stop	Execute	Stop							
M30	M31	M32	M33		<b>26.</b> Tap!					
	ror occurrend	reen								
		<b>25.</b> Tap!								

## **24.** Go back to the JOG/Homing Operation Screen and perform homing.

Point P

Always perform homing before synchronous control.

**25.** Go back to the Positioning Control/ Synchronous Control Operation Screen and tap the [M32] button for 3-axis synchronous execution.

The sensor detects a workpiece, and axis 2 and axis 3 operate in sync with axis 1.

**26.** Stop the 3-axis synchronous control by tapping the [M33] button for 3-axis synchronous stop.

## **3** FUNCTIONS

## **3.1** Performance Specifications

#### The following table shows the performance specifications of RD78G(H).

Item		RD78G4	RD78G8	RD78G16	RD78G32	RD78G64	RD78GHV	RD78GHW	
Number of	Real drive axis <sup>*1</sup>	4 axes	8 axes	16 axes	32 axes	64 axes	128 axes	256 axes	
control axess	Virtual drive axis	1024 axes in	1024 axes in total. The number of axes that can be set depends on the system memory capacity setting.*2						
	Virtual linked axis								
	Real encoder axis								
	Virtual encoder axis								
Operation cycle	»* <sup>3</sup>	62.5µs to 8 m	s <sup>*4</sup>				31.25µs to 8 r	ns	
Interpolation fu	nction	1-axis to 4-ax 2-axis circula	is linear interpol r interpolation	ation					
Control method	I	PTP (Point To control	Point) control,	path control (line	ear, and arc car	n be set), speed	control, and spe	ed-torque	
Control unit		pulse, m, deg	ree, Revolution,	inch, and chara	acter string of th	e desired unit			
Positioning	Positioning range	-1000000000.0 ≤Positioning range < 10000000000.0							
	Speed command	For position control: 0, +0.0001 to +2500000000.0 For speed control: 0, ±0.0001 to ±2500000000.0							
	Acceleration/deceleration processing	Acceleration/deceleration specification method (acceleration, deceleration, and jerk), acceleration/ deceleration time-fixed method							
	Acceleration/deceleration time		deceleration spe	cification metho	bd				
	Rapid stop deceleration time	[Unit] U/s <sup>2</sup> [Range] 0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0 Acceleration/deceleration time-fixed method [Unit] s [Range] 0.000000, 0.000001 to 8400.0							
Flash ROM wri	te count	Up to 100000	times						
Number of occupied I/O points		32 points/slot (I/O assignment: 32 points) 48 points, 2 s assignment: E points + 32 po						Empty 16	
Internal current consumption (5 V DC)		1.93 A 2.33 A							
External	Height	106 mm (4.17	′ inch)						
dimensions	Width	27.8 mm (1.0	9 inch) (1 slot wi	idth)			56 mm (2.2 in width)	ch) (2 slots	
	Depth	110 mm (4.33	inch)						
Mass		0.26 kg					0.44 kg		

\*1 When a multi-axis drive unit and a general output device are used as multiple axes, the number of those axes are counted. Example: The 2-axis drive unit is counted as 2 axes.

\*2 For memory capacity, refer to "Memory usage" in the following manual.

\*3 It depends on the number of control axes.

\*4 For the version of Add-on baseSystem "1.4" or earlier, the operation cycle is "125  $\mu$ s to 4 ms".

#### 3.2 **Specifications of Interfaces with External Devices**

The following lists the external interfaces.

O: Available

Interface name	RD78G	RD78GH	Application
CC-Link IE TSN	1 port	2 ports	Network connection
SD memory card	0	0	Storage of parameters and logs

#### **CC-Link IE TSN**

The following table shows the performance specifications of CC-Link IE TSN.

Item			RD78G4	RD78G8	RD78G16	RD78G32	RD78G64	RD78GHV	RD78GHW
Maximum number of link points per network (Slave label) RWr/RWw (PDO is included.) (Slave label)		16K points for each module (16384 points, 2K bytes)							
		(PDO is included.)	8K points for each module (8192 points, 16K bytes)						
MaximumMasterRX/RYnumber ofstation(Slave label)			16K points for	r each module	(16384 points, 2	K bytes)			
link points per station		RWr/RWw (Slave label)	8K points for each module (8192 points, 16K bytes)						
Communicat	tion speed		• 1 Gbps • 100 Mbps <sup>*9</sup>	9*11					
Minimum sy	nchronization of	cycle	62.5μs <sup>*7</sup>					31.25µs	
Time synchr	onization accu	racy	±1μs					·	
Authenticatio	on Class			n Class B devid	e .				
Maximum number of connectable stations per network <sup>*2</sup>			120 stations*3*4*5						
Maximum number of connectable devices per network			256 devices <sup>*6</sup>						
Communicat	tion cable		Ethernet cable which satisfies the standard						
Maximum nu	umber of netwo	orks	239						
Network top	ology <sup>*8</sup>		Line topology, star topology <sup>*1</sup> , and line plus star topology						
Communicat	tion method		Time sharing method						
Transient tra	insmission cap	acity	1920 bytes at maximum						
communications <sup>*10</sup> c s M c c t t c c c c c		Maximum number of safety connections per station	Master statior	n: 120 connecti	ons				
		Maximum number of safety connections with the same communication destination station	1 connection						
		Maximum number of link points per safety connection	<ul> <li>Input: 8 wo</li> <li>Output: 8 w</li> </ul>						

\*1 A TSN hub is required in a star topology.

- \*2 No error occurs if there is neither station nor axis in the network setting.
- \*3 Even if the station is a multi-axis drive unit device (a device which can control two axes or more), the number of stations is counted as one station when it is recognized as one station. For details, refer to the manual of each drive unit.
- \*4 When the slave emulation is performed, the number of station is counted according to the communication device setting.
- \*5 For Add-on baseSystem version "1.4" or earlier, the maximum number of connectable stations is "64 stations".
- \*6 For Add-on baseSystem version "1.4" or earlier, the maximum number of connectable devices is "64 devices".
- \*7 For Add-on baseSystem version "1.4" or earlier, the minimum synchronization cycle is "125.00 μs".
- \*8 When the communication cycle is 31.25 μs or 62.50 μs, only the line topology is available. For connection with the star topology and the line plus star topology, the communication cycle must be set to 125.00  $\mu$ s or more.
- \*9 This speed can be used for Add-on baseSystem version "1.5" or later.

\*10 It is available depending on the firmware version. For details, refer to "Safety communication" in the following manual.

\*11 MR-J5-\_G\_(-RJ)/MR-J5W\_-\_G cannot be connected at 100Mbps.

## 3.3 Function List

The available functions are limited depending on the version of the Motion module software and engineering tool. For details, refer to "Restrictions by the version" in the following manual.

MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

### **Control functions**

RD78G has several functions. For details of each function, refer to the following. MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

#### **Basic specifications**

Function		Description
Axis control function	Technical units	Set the position command unit and velocity command unit used for motion control. The unit can be freely specified in accordance with the controlled property to provide intuitive programming and monitoring.
	Servo ON/OFF	Executes servo ON/OFF of the real axis connected to the motion system. The servo ON enables operation of real axes.
	Follow up	Reflects the input (current position) from the slave station to the set position of the axis.
	Absolute position control	Restores the current position of an axis.
Basic functions	Operation cycle	In the motion system, operation processing related to the motion control is performed in the fixed cycle (operation cycle).
	Add-on function	The motion system functions can be extended by installing the add-on library.
	System memory settings	Set the memory size used in the add-on library on the system memory (RAM) and the system memory (backup RAM).
	Software reboot	The software reboot (reset the system) is executed by writing the reboot command to the control command. When "Clear" is specified to execute the software reboot command, the system is rebooted and all data in the system is deleted.

#### Motion control

Function		Description		
Start and stop	Start	Starts motion control.		
	Retrigger/continuous update	Changes the control of the on-going FB with a retrigger/continuous update.		
	Multiple start (buffer mode)	Multiple motion control FBs are continuously executed without stopping by executing the motion FB of another instance to the axis and the axes group subject to the motion control FB being executed.		
	Stop	Stops motion control.		
	Forced stop	Stops axes by using the forced stop signal.		
Homing control	Homing request	Determines the start point of positioning control (home position) and carries out positioning toward		
	Driver homing method	that start point. This is used to return a machine system at any position other than the home position to the home		
	Data set homing method	position, for example, after positioning stop or when the Motion module requires "homing request" at power ON.		
	Operation setting for incompletion of homing	Select whether to start the axis or not when the homing request is TRUE.		
Axis control	Single axis positioning control	Executes positioning to the specified position based on the address information.		
function	Single axis speed control	Controls the speed of the specified axis to the specified speed.		
	Single axis manual control	<ul><li>Executes the desired positioning operation by inputting a signal from an external device.</li><li>The following method is available.</li><li>JOG operation: Moves the machine by the specified movement amount.</li></ul>		
	Multiple axes positioning control	Executes positioning to the specified position using interpolation control based on the address information.		
Direct control	Velocity control	Switches the driver control mode to csv and executes control excluding the position loop.		
	Torque control	Switches the driver control mode to cst and executes control.		

Function			Description	
Functions related	Current position change function		Changes the set position and cumulative current position to any specified address.	
to position	Command in-position		Obtains the remaining distance to the target position and changes the command in-position flag to TRUE.	
	Software stroke limit		Prevents a given move command to the address outside the setting range from being executed.	
	Hardware stroke limit		Stops operation when a signal is input from each limit switch installed at the upper and lower limits of the physical moving range.	
Functions related to speed	Acceleration/de processing func		Adjusts the acceleration/deceleration of each motion control to the acceleration/deceleration curve suitable for the device.	
	Speed limit		Keeps the command speed within the setting range of the speed limit if the command speed exceeds the speed limit during control.	
	Override function		Changes the speed during control.	
Functions related to torque	Torque limit		Keeps the generated torque within the torque limit if the torque generated in the servo motor exceeds the torque limit.	
	Torque limit valu	ue change function	Changes the torque limit value during control.	
Sub functions of control	Compensation function	Driver unit conversion function	Converts the cumulative current position to the driver command value and passes it to the target position. Also, it converts the current position of the driver and calculates the actual position.	
	Command filter	Smoothing filter	Suppresses load-side vibration, such as work-side vibration and base shake.	
		Direction limit filter	Limits the direction of an axis.	
		Speed limit filter	Limits the speed of axis.	
		Backlash compensation filter	Compensates mechanical backlash (play).	
	Input variable change in execution		Changes input variables during control.	
Common	External signal selection		Set the I/O signals to be used for each type of control.	
functions	Touch probe		Records (latches) the desired data when a trigger input signal is detected.	
	Slave emulate		Executes axis control on the real axis without connecting the slave station.	
Synchronous	Cam operation		Operates the slave axis in sync with the slave axis in accordance with CamTable.	
control	Gear operation		Starts gear operation after setting the speed ratio between the master axis and slave axis.	
	Addition/Subtra	ction positioning	Transmits the combined travel amount of two axes.	
Operation profile function	Operation profile data		Opens the cam profile data and reads/writes the cam data.	

#### Control/operation/maintenance

Function			Description
Logging	Data logging fur	nction	Collects the motion system data at a specified interval based on the logging setting (trigger condition or data collection condition) written from the engineering tool and saves the results as data logging files.
	Real-time monit	or	Used to configure the data collection and monitor the collected data (display waveform) in real time with the engineering tool connected to the motion system.
	Application function	Event detection	Detects triggers without saving file when the file save setting is set to "Disabled" in the logging setting.
		Auto logging	When an SD memory card containing the logging setting is inserted into the motion system, data logging starts automatically based on the logging setting on the SD memory card.
RAS functions	Execution time monitor		Enables monitoring of the operation cycle processing and normal task execution time.
	History data	Event history function	Saves the even history of errors detected by the motion system, operation of the module, and events related to motion control such as start and stop.
		Position data history	Enables monitoring of the position data history of each axis on the engineering tool.
	Servo system recorder		Generates the optimal logging setting file for analyzing error causes and always monitors the error status of the motion system and corresponding slave devices. Records the system status before and after an error occurs for a certain period of time and saves the record as a file.
File control	File transfer function		Executes file operation based on the specified command.
	Parameter read/write function		Allows parameters to be read or written.
Module software	Module software install		When updating or changing to the latest software, users have to install the software again.

#### List of network functions

The following table lists the functions of CC-Link IE TSN. For details of the functions, refer to "Functions" in the following manual.

MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Network)

#### **Cyclic transmission**

This function allows periodic data communications among stations on the network using slave labels.

Function	Description
Communications using slave labels	Exchanges data periodically among the stations on the same network by using the slave labels of the Motion module.
PDO communication	Communicates with slave devices periodically.

#### Transient transmission

This function is used for communications at any desired timing.

Function	Description
Communications using SLMP	Reads/writes data from/to the device memory of the own station or CPU module in the CC-Link IE remote station and buffer memory of the intelligent function module in the host system by Ethernet.

#### Ethernet connection

This function connects an Ethernet device to a module without interfering with CC-Link IE TSN.

Function	Description
Connection with MELSOFT products and GOT	Allows programming and monitoring of the CPU module using the engineering tool, and monitoring and testing of the CPU module using the GOT by Ethernet.
Connection with SLMP compatible devices	Connects SLMP compatible devices (such as a personal computer or a vision sensor) to RD78G(H).

#### Security

This function ensures optimal security for the network environment by restricting access to each communication path to the CPU module.

Function	Description
Remote password	Prevents unauthorized access to the CPU module from a remote location by function.
IP filter	Identifies the IP address of the access source to limit access to the Motion module.

#### RAS

This function improves reliability, availability, and serviceability to comprehensively enhance usability of automated equipment.

Function	Description
Slave station disconnection	Stops data link of the slave station where an error has occurred and continues data link of the normally operating slave stations in star topology.
Automatic return	Restarts data link automatically when the device station that has been disconnected due to an error returns to normal.
Duplicate detection of station type and IP address	Detects duplicate master stations and IP addresses.
Time synchronization	Sets the clocks in the CPU module and remote devices automatically based on IEEE1588 or IEEE802.1AS synchronization.

#### Safety communications

This function enables safety data exchange between safety stations on the same network.		
Function	Description	
Safety communications	Establishes a safety connection and executes "one-on-one" safety communications periodically between safety stations on the same network.	

#### Troubleshooting

This function performs diagnostics and operation test using the engineering tool to check the status of the modules and networks.

Function	Description		
CC-Link IE TSN/CC-Link IE Field diagnostics	Monitors the CC-Link IE TSN status. The network configuration, stations where data link is not executed, and communication status monitor of the selected station are displayed on the engineering tool.		
Communication test	Checks if transient transmission data is properly routed from the own station to the communication target.		

#### Others

Function		Description		
"CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window	Parameter setting of slave stations	Set the parameters of slave stations (the number of points and assignment of link device) for the master station.		
	Detection of connected/ disconnected devices	Detects the connected slave stations and displays it on the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window.		
	Parameter processing of slave stations	Reads and saves the parameters from the slave stations, and writes the saved parameters to the slave stations.		
	Command execution to slave stations	Executes commands (error clear request and error history clear request) to slave stations.		
Network synchronous communication (Motion control station)		Synchronizes the control cycle of slave stations with the communication cycle specified in the master station.		
Automatic detection of connected devices (iQSS)		This function reflects the implementation status of network configuration to the network configuration setting the master station on the engineering tool. It supports the network configuration setting of the master station when a slave station is added at system startup.		
Slave station parameter automatic setting		Writes the parameters of the slave stations on CC-Link IE TSN that have been set using the engineering into the data memory or SD memory card of the CPU module, and sets the parameters automatically via master station if the slave station is returned or connected to the network when it is powered ON or char (slave station parameter automatic setting).		
Label access to remote devices		Allows the use of labels and FBs for the slave stations on the network as well as the proximity module.		
CPU module search on the network		Searches for modules with the Ethernet function that are connected to a common switching hub with the engineering tool and displays a list of search results		

## 3.4 Part Names

The following shows the name of each part of the Motion module.



\*1 For details of the modules occupying two slots, refer to the following manual.

### LED display specifications

The following lists the LED display specifications of the Motion module.

The LED display differs during software installation. For details, refer to "MODULE SOFTWARE INSTALLATION" in the following manual.

MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

□: OFF, ■: ON, ●: Flashing

Name	Description	LED	display	Status
RUN LED	Indicates the operating status.		LED	Operating normally
			LED●	Every 500 ms: Clear / Quick clearing
			LEDロ	Error, initializing
ERR LED	Indicates the error status.		LEDロ	Operating normally
			LED	Error
			LED●	Every 200 ms: Error Every 500 ms: A data link error station has been detected.
PROGRAM RUN LED	Indicates the execution status of the built- in program.		GRAM RUN LED∎	Program is running.
			GRAM RUN LED	Program is stopped.
D LINK LED	Indicates the data link status.		NK LED∎	Data link in progress (during cyclic transmission)
			IK LED●	Data link in progress (cyclic transmission stopped)
				Data link not performed (disconnection)
SD/RD LED	Indicates the data communication status.		D LED	Communicating data
				Not communicating data
CARD READY LED	Indicates the SD memory card status.		D READY LED■	SD memory card is available.
			D READY LED●	In preparation
			D READY LED	Not inserted
CARD ACCESS LED	Indicates the access status of the SD memory card.		D ACCESS LED	Accessing the SD memory card
			D ACCESS LED	Not accessing the SD memory card
L ER LED	Indicates the port status.	P1	L ER LED	Abnormal data received
			L ER LEDD	Normal data received
		P2	L ER LED	Abnormal data received
			L ER LEDD	Normal data received
LINK LED	Indicates the link status.		LINK LED	Link-up
			LINK LED	Link-down
			LINK LED	Link-up
			LINK LED	Link-down

The error status can be determined as follows according to the status of RUN LED and ERR LED.

RUN LED	ERR LED	Error status	Description
OFF	ON or flashing	Major error	Causes the module to stop operating due to hardware failure or memory failure.
ON	Flashing	Moderate error	Causes the module to stop operating due to parameter errors affecting module operation.
ON	ON	Minor error	Allows the module to continue operation such as communication errors, positioning control errors, and program errors.

When multiple errors occur, the error status is displayed in the order of major, moderate, and minor.

## **4** DATA TYPE

Various motion control FBs, variables, and parameters are used to perform the motion control.

## 4.1 Overview of Motion Control FBs

The motion control FBs that can be used in the motion system include FBs defined by PLCopen<sup>®</sup>. The basic specifications of I/O signals are compliant with the PLCopen<sup>®</sup> motion control FBs.

PLCopen®is a third-party organization that promotes IEC 61131-3 (JIS B 3503), the international standard for PLC

programming, and develops and certifies the specifications of the vendor-independent standard function blocks (FBs) for the purpose of improving the efficiency of PLC application development.

Using the FBs defined by PLCopen<sup>®</sup> allows programming independent of the PLC manufacturer because the input/output and operation specifications of the FBs are standardized. This enables structured programming, thereby increasing the reusability of programs and reducing engineering costs.

For the Motion module, global labels, local labels, and motion control FBs are used to create motion control programs and perform motion control.



The underlined part of the variable name must be defined by the user.

AxisName.AxisRef.AxisNo

### Type of motion control FB

Motion control FBs are classified in terms of their operation and execution method.

#### Management FB / Operation FB / Standard FB

Motion control FBs are classified into the following types in terms of their operation.

Туре	Description
Management FB	<ul> <li>A motion control FB that takes an axis or an axes group as an argument and does not change the axis status or the axes group status during execution. (There are some exceptions.)</li> <li>In most cases, a management FB can execute multiple instances for an axis or an axes group at the same time.</li> </ul>
Operation FB	<ul> <li>A motion control FB that takes an axis or an axes group as an argument and changes the axis status or the axes group status during execution.</li> <li>In most cases, an operation FB can be executed to only one axis or axes group. However, some FBs can be executed at the same time.</li> <li>In most cases, the axis status or the axes group status will not be changed even if a management FB is executed while an operation FB is being executed. However, some FBs cause certain state transitions.</li> </ul>
Standard FB	<ul> <li>A motion control FB that does not take an axis or axes group as an argument.</li> <li>A standard FB can execute multiple instances at the same time. Since it is not related to axes, it does not interact with operation FBs or management FBs.</li> </ul>
#### Execute command (Execute) type / Enable (Enable) type

Some motion control FBs are executed by Execute command (Execute), while others are executed by Enable (Enable).

Туре	Execute command (Execute) type	Enable (Enable) type	Other types
Management FB	<ul> <li>MC_GroupEnable (Axes Group Enabled)</li> <li>MC_GroupDisable (Axes Group Disabled)</li> <li>MC_SetPosition (Current Position Change)</li> <li>MCV_SetTorqueLimit (Torque Limit Value)</li> <li>MC_WriteParameter (Parameter Write)</li> <li>MC_Reset (Axis Error Reset)</li> <li>MC_GroupReset (Axes Group Error Reset)</li> <li>MC_TouchProbe (Touch Probe Enabled)</li> <li>MC_CamTableSelect (Cam Table Selection)</li> <li>MCv_ChangeCycle (Current Value Change per Cycle)</li> <li>MCv_MotionErrorReset (Motion Error Reset)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>MC_Power (Operation Available)</li> <li>MC_SetOverride (Override Value Setting)</li> <li>MC_ReadParameter (Parameter Read)</li> <li>MCv_AllPower (All Axes Operation Available)</li> <li>MC_GroupSetOverride (Axes Group Override Value Setting)</li> </ul>	_
Operation FB	<ul> <li>MC_Home (OPR)</li> <li>MC_Stop (Forced Stop)</li> <li>MC_GroupStop (Group Forced Stop)</li> <li>MC_MoveAbsolute (Absolute Value Positioning)</li> <li>MC_MoveRelative (Relative Value Positioning)</li> <li>MC_MoveVelocity (Speed Control)</li> <li>MC_TorqueControl (Torque Control)</li> <li>MCv_SpeedControl (Speed Control (Including Position Loop))</li> <li>MCv_MoveLinearInterpolateAbsolute (Absolute Value Linear Interpolation Control)</li> <li>MCv_MoveLinearInterpolateRelative (Relative Value Linear Interpolation Control)</li> <li>MCv_MoveCircularInterpolateAbsolute (Absolute Value Circular Interpolation Control)</li> <li>MCv_MoveCircularInterpolateRelative (Relative Value Value Circular Interpolation Control)</li> <li>MCv_MoveCircularInterpolateRelative (Relative Value Circular Interpolation Control)</li> <li>MC_Camln (Cam Operation Start)</li> <li>MC_CombineAxes (Addition/Subtraction Positioning)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>MCv_BacklashCompensationFilter (Backlash Compensation Filter)</li> <li>MCv_SmoothingFilter (Smoothing Filter)</li> <li>MCv_DirectionFilter (Moving Direction Restriction Filter)</li> <li>MCv_SpeedLimitFilter (Speed Limit Filter)</li> </ul>	• MCv_Jog (JOG)
Standard FB	MCv_ReadProfileData (Profile Read)     MCv_WriteProfileData (Profile Write)	_	_

The following describes the basic operation of each motion control FB executed by Execute command (Execute command) and Enable (Enable). Some motion control FBs have different specifications.

#### ■ Basic operation of Execute command (Execute) type motion control FBs

- Execute command (Execute) type motion control FBs read the input parameters at the rising edge of Execute command (Execute) and then start operation. Once operation has started, the operation will be continued to the end even if Execute command (Execute) is set to FALSE.
- When operation is started, only one output variable among Executing (Busy), Execution completion (Done), Error (Error), and Abortion of execution (CommandAborted) becomes TRUE.
- Execution completion (Done), Error (Error), Error code (ErrorID), and Abortion of execution (CommandAborted) are reset at the falling edge of Execute command (Execute). Executing (Busy) and Controlling (Active) are not affected.
- When the input parameter is changed during operation, the change is applied at restart (retrigger) of Execute command (Execute) or by continuous update using Continuous update (ContinuousUpdate).
- Analyzing (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.Analyzing/<u>AxesGroupName</u>.Md.Analyzing) becomes TRUE at the rising edge of Executing (Busy), and Analyzing (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.Analyzing/<u>AxesGroupName</u>.Md.Analyzing) becomes FALSE after the start of operation.
- When Execute command (Execute) is used in pulse, Execution completion (Done) becomes TRUE only for one cycle.
- The timing chart of Execute command (Execute) type motion control FBs is shown below.



• When an I/O variable error occurs



Error code

ErrorID

0

\*1 The above operation is carried out because the termination condition of the FB is met (Execute command (Execute) is FALSE). For FBs not related to axes or FBs which do not decelerate axes to stop, Error (Error) becomes TRUE only for one cycle and Error code (ErrorID) is output.

0

Output only for one cycle\*1

0

For FBs that require a deceleration stop, Error (Error) becomes TRUE until the axis is decelerated to stop to maintain Error code (ErrorID). When the axis is completely stopped, Error (Error) becomes FALSE and Error code (Error ID) is cleared.

#### Basic operation of Enable (Enable) type motion control FBs

- Enable (Enable) type motion control FBs are continuously executed while Enable (Enable) is TRUE.
- Output value valid (Valid) indicates that the output value is valid. After Output value valid (Valid) becomes FALSE, outputs will not change.
- Only one output variable among Output value valid (Valid)/Enabled (Enabled)/Executing (Busy), Error (Error), and Abortion
  of execution (CommandAborted) becomes TRUE.
- Analyzing (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.Analyzing/<u>AxesGroupName</u>.Md.Analyzing) becomes TRUE at the rising edge of Executing (Busy), and Analyzing (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.Analyzing/<u>AxesGroupName</u>.Md.Analyzing) becomes FALSE after the start of operation.
- The timing chart of Enable (Enable) type motion control FBs is shown below.
- Normal

Star	t at rising edge	
Enable		1
Busy		
<u>AxisName.</u> Md.Analyzing ( <u>AxesGroupName.</u> Md.Analyzing)		
Valid		
Error		
ErrorID		0
• When an I/O variable error occurs		
Star	t at rising edge	Remove the cause of the error and restart
Enable		
Busy		
<u>AxisName.</u> Md.Analyzing ( <u>AxesGroupName.</u> Md.Analyzing)		
Error	<b></b>	Cleared at the falling edge of Enable (Enable)
ErrorID	0 Error code	0
When an input variable error occur	rs	
Star	t at rising edge	Remove the cause of the error and restart
Enable		
Busy		
<u>AxisName.</u> Md.Analyzing ( <u>AxesGroupName.</u> Md.Analyzing)		
Valid		
		Cleared at the falling edge of Enable (Enable)
ErrorID	0 K Error code	0

## Type of motion control

Category	Subcategory	Sub- subcategory	Description
Axis control Single axis control		Positioning control	Control in which Axis status ( <u>AxisName</u> .Md.AxisStatus) is set to "5: During positioning operation (DiscreteMotion)" and the axis is moved to the target position
		Continuous control	Control in which Axis status ( <u>AxisName</u> .Md.AxisStatus) is set to "6: During continuous operation (ContinuousMotion)" and continuous control is performed for the axis
		Synchronous control	Control which has Master axis (Master) and Slave axis (Slave) as I/O variables and performs synchronous control for the axis with Axis status ( <u>AxisName</u> .Md.AxisStatus) of Slave axis (Slave) set to "7: During synchronous operation (SynchronizedMotion)"
		Homing control	Control in which Axis status ( <u>AxisName</u> .Md.AxisStatus) is set to "3: During home position return (Homing)" and continuous control is performed for the axis
Axes group control	Multiple axes control	Positioning control	Control in which Axes group status ( <u>AxesGroupName</u> .Md.GroupStatus) is set to "5: Operating (GroupMoving)" and the axis is moved to the target position

The following types of axis and axes group control can be executed by operation type motion control FBs.

## **Error processing**

If an error occurs while the motion control FB is executed, Error (Error) becomes TRUE and the error code is output to Error code (ErrorID). When an axis is used, Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) changes to "1: Stopping on error (ErrorStop)" at this time. When an axes group is used, Axes group status (<u>AxesGroupName</u>.Md.GroupStatus) changes to "1: Stopping on error (GroupErrorStop)" at this time.

When the axis status of an available axis changes to "1: Stopping on error (ErrorStop)", all buffering FBs are aborted. Error (Error) of the aborted FBs becomes TRUE.

After that, an error reset must be executed to start the axis or axes group.

Point P

One of the following values is output to Error code (ErrorID). (The output value depends on the control.) Note that warning codes are not output.

- Axis error code (AxisName.Md.ErrorID)
- Axes group error code (AxesGroupName.Md.ErrorID)
- Latest motion system error code (System.Md.ErrorID)

Errors (including warnings) during the execution of a motion control FB on the CPU module side will be output as a Motion module error.

Error code	Description	
0400H	No response was received from the Motion module within the specified time. Execute the FB again.	
1C00H	A value outside the range is specified for the request ID.	
1C01H	An FB was executed when the dedicated instruction could not be executed.	
1C02H	Multiple instructions are being executed at the same time.	
1C03H	<ul><li>The memory capacity of the PlcInstruction add-on is insufficient.</li><li>The capacity of the buffer memory (area for MCFB) is insufficient.</li></ul>	
1C04H	<ul> <li>Incorrect request data is specified.</li> <li>An error was detected in the add-on related to MCFB.<sup>*1</sup></li> </ul>	
1C05H	A value outside the range is specified for the request data length.	
1C06H	A value outside the range is specified for the allowable number of response data.	
1C07H	The add-on required to execute the instruction has not been loaded.	
1C0FH	Dedicated instruction execution error	

\*1 A system error occurs at the same time. Check the error details of each function in the event history.

#### Precautions

When the I/O No. of the Motion module that is specified in the motion control FB argument is incorrect, or when the Motion module for executing FBs cannot be identified, there will be no operation, or an error code will be output on the CPU module side.

## Units used in control

Units of the position, velocity, acceleration/deceleration, and jerk that are used in the motion system follow the technical units of the axis to be used.

The following types of control values, such as position and velocity, are used in the motion system.

Туре	Description
Command value	A value (target value) based on an input to the motion control FB. (Commanded position, commanded velocity, etc.)
Set value	The current control value that is generated by motion operation. (Set position, set velocity, etc.)
Actual value	A value obtained by converting the actual value received from the slave devices by the real axis into the technical unit of the axis. (Actual position, actual velocity, etc.)

For details of the technical units and control values related to position and velocity, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

## I/O variables in motion control FBs

The following describes the I/O variables in motion control FBs.

The I/O variables, input variables, and output variables must be defined in motion control FBs.

#### I/O variables

Set the variable names such as Axis information (Axis) and Axes group information (AxesGroup) for the axis and axes group of the driver to be controlled.

The set axis and set axes group are assigned as an axis variable or an axes group variable in the global label data.

#### Input variables

Set the operation conditions such as the target position and the command velocity.

#### Output variables

Output the FB status, driver status, error occurrence, etc.

#### Classes

The following shows the classes of the I/O variables, input variables, and output variables.

Variable	Class
I/O variable	VAR_IN_OUT
Input variable	VAR_INPUT
Output variable	VAR_OUTPUT

#### Data types

Variables are classified into different types in terms of their bit length, processing method, value range, etc.

Data type	Description	
BOOL	Bit	
WORD(HEX)	Word [unsigned]/bit string [16-bit] (hexadecimal)	
WORD(UINT)	Word [unsigned]/bit string [16-bit]	
DWORD(HEX)	Double word [unsigned]/bit string [32-bit] (hexadecimal)	
DWORD(UDINT)	Double word [unsigned]/bit string [32-bit]	
INT	Word [signed]	
DINT	Double word [signed]	
REAL	Single-precision real number	
LREAL	Double-precision real number	
TIME	Time	
STRING(□)	Character string <sup>*1*2</sup>	
WSTRING(□)	Character string [Unicode] <sup>*1*3</sup>	

\*1 Dindicates the number of characters that can be set, excluding Null.

\*2 For STRING type, enclose the character string to be set in single quotation marks (').

 $^{*3}$  For WSTRING type, enclose the character string to be set in double quotation marks (").

#### Omission of input arguments

When omitting FB inputs, the default value defined for each FB is applied. For details of the default values, refer to the description of the motion control FB to be used.

When an input such as the velocity is omitted in the FB to be started by multiple start, the input value of the previous FB is inherited.

#### **Refresh timing of inputs/outputs**

Each argument of the FB is refreshed when the FB is called. To control the input/output of the FB in sync with the operation cycle, call the FB from a fixed cycle program whose cycle is the same as the operation cycle.

### Motion control FB configuration

The structured text (ST) is used to create a program using motion control FBs on the Motion module side. In the ST language, the motion control FB is arranged as follows.



Name	Description
Instance name	The instance name assigned to each FB. The instance name can be changed.
I/O variable	Set the axis variable names such as Axis information (Axis) and Axes group information (AxesGroup) for the driver to be controlled.
Input variable	Set the operation conditions such as the target position and the command velocity. The setting of these variables can be omitted. When omitted, the default values are used.
Output variable	These variables output the FB status and driver status.

## 4.2 List of Motion Control FBs

The following shows the list of motion control FBs. For details of each motion control FB, refer to the following. MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Control Function Blocks)

## **Management FBs**

The following shows the list of management motion control FBs.

Motion control FB	Name	Description
MC_GroupEnable	Axes Group Enabled	Changes the specified axes group status from "0: Axes group disabled (GroupDisabled)" to "4: Standby (GroupStandby)".
MC_GroupDisable	Axes Group Disabled	Changes the specified axes group status to "0: Axes group disabled (GroupDisabled)".
MC_Power	Operation Available	Switches a specified axis to the operation possible status.
MC_SetPosition	Current Position Change	Changes the current position (commanded position, actual position) of the specified axis.
MCv_SetTorqueLimit	Torque Limit Value	Executes a torque limit value change.
MC_SetOverride	Override Value Setting	Changes the target velocity, the target acceleration, and the target deceleration of the specified axis.
MC_ReadParameter	Parameter Read	Reads objects of the slave devices.
MC_WriteParameter	Parameter Write	Writes objects of the slave devices.
MC_Reset	Axis Error Reset	Resets errors and warnings of the axis.
MC_GroupReset	Axes Group Error Reset	Resets errors and warnings of the axes group and each axis belonging to the axes group.
MC_TouchProbe	Touch Probe Enabled	Records optional data when the trigger event occurs.
MC_AbortTrigger	Touch Probe Disabled	Disables the latch that is being executed.
MC_CamTableSelect	Cam Table Selection	Stores the specified operation profile data (cam data) in the open area.
MCv_ChangeCycle	Current Value Change per Cycle	Changes the current value per cycle of the specified operation profile data control FB.
MCv_AllPower	All Axes Operation Available	Switches every axis to the operation possible status.
MC_GroupSetOverride	Axes Group Override Value Setting	Changes the target velocity, the target acceleration, and the target deceleration of the specified axes group.
MCv_MotionErrorReset	Motion Error Reset	Resets all errors and warnings of the motion system.

## **Operation FBs**

The following shows the list of operation motion control FBs.

Motion control FB	Name	Description
MC_Home	OPR	Executes homing for the specified axis.
MC_Stop	Forced Stop	Decelerates the specified axis to stop.
MC_GroupStop	Group Forced Stop	Decelerates the specified axes group to stop.
MC_MoveAbsolute	Absolute Value Positioning	Performs positioning with the absolute target position specified.
MC_MoveRelative	Relative Value Positioning	Performs positioning with the relative movement amount specified.
MCv_Jog	JOG	Performs JOG operation at the command velocity.
MC_MoveVelocity	Speed Control	Switches the driver to csv, and controls the speed to the specified speed.
MC_TorqueControl	Torque Control	Switches the driver to cst, and performs torque control according to the specified target torque.
MCv_SpeedControl	Speed Control (Including Position Loop)	Performs speed control including the position loop.
MCv_MoveLinearInterpolateAbsolute	Absolute Value Linear Interpolation Control	Specifies the absolute target position of the specified axes group, and performs positioning through linear interpolation control.
MCv_MoveLinearInterpolateRelative	Relative Value Linear Interpolation Control	Specifies the relative movement amount of the specified axes group, and performs positioning through linear interpolation control.
MCv_MoveCircularInterpolateAbsolute	Absolute Value Circular Interpolation Control	Performs positioning through 2-axis circular interpolation by setting the absolute end point and sub point using the axis configuration of the set axes group.
MCv_MoveCircularInterpolateRelative	Relative Value Circular Interpolation Control	Performs positioning through 2-axis circular interpolation by setting the relative position from the current position at start to the end point and sub point using the axis configuration of the set axes group.
MC_CamIn	Cam Operation Start	Starts cam operation based on the specified cam data.
MC_GearIn	Gear Operation Start	Starts gear operation according to the specified gear ratio.
MC_CombineAxes	Addition/Subtraction Positioning	Adds or subtracts the movement amount of the two specified master axes, and performs positioning using the value as a command position.
MCv_BacklashCompensationFilter	Backlash Compensation Filter	Executes filter processing to compensate mechanical backlash in the movement direction.
MCv_SmoothingFilter	Smoothing Filter	Executes filter processing based on the specified frequency.
MCv_DirectionFilter	Moving Direction Restriction Filter	Executes filter processing to restrict traveling in the set movement direction.
MCv_SpeedLimitFilter	Speed Limit Filter	Executes filter processing to restrict the velocity of the set limit value.

## **Standard FBs**

The following shows the list of motion control FBs for axis control.

Motion control FB	Name	Description
MCv_ReadProfileData	Profile Read	Reads the specified operation profile data from the open area or file.
MCv_WriteProfileData	Profile Write	Writes the specified operation profile data to the open area or file.

## 4.3 Axis Setting

### Axis

The object to be controlled by the motion system is called the axis.

Axes are classified into two categories: real axes that target the drive modules and I/O devices connected on the network, and virtual axes that generate commands and positions virtually in the motion system.

Category	Axis type	Description
Real axis       Real drive axis       An axis that uses the drive module compa         It is counted as a control axis.		An axis that uses the drive module compatible with the CiA402 drive profile connected to CC-Link IE TSN. It is counted as a control axis.
	Real encoder axis	An axis that generates a current position from the output pulse of the synchronous encoder connected to the drive module on CC-Link IE TSN.
		An axis that can generate a command virtually in the motion system. It does not use actual drive modules.
		An axis that generates the current position from variables of the motion system. It is used as an input axis of single axis synchronous control.
	Virtual linked axis	An axis that connects FBs of single axis synchronous control. Only the minimum data required for single axis synchronous control is defined.

#### Maximum number of control axes

The maximum number of axes controlled by the motion system is regarded as the number of actual drive axes. Axes of other types are not included in the count of axes. For details, refer to the following.

Axis type	RD78G4	RD78G8	RD78G16	RD78G32	RD78G64	RD78GHV	RD78GHW
Real drive axis <sup>*1</sup>	4 axes	8 axes	16 axes	32 axes	64 axes	128 axes	256 axes
Virtual drive axis	Up to 1024 axes c	Ip to 1024 axes can be set. The number of axes that can be set depends on the system memory capacity setting.					
Virtual linked axis							
Real encoder axis							
Virtual encoder axis							

\*1 When a multi-axis drive unit and a general output device are used as multiple axes, the number of those axes are counted. Example: The 2-axis drive unit is counted as 2 axes.

If the number of set axes exceeds the maximum number of control axes, the warning "Warning over maximum number of set axes" (warning code: 0F0BH) is output.

Axes are used as control axes in the order in which they are assigned as axis variables to the global label data. When the maximum number of control axes is reached, Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) of the remaining axes becomes "-1: Invalid" and they cannot be used for control.

#### **Required axis settings**

To set axes, the following items must be set in the axis setting screen of the engineering tool. For the axis setting method, refer to  $\square$  Page 86 Axis parameter setting.

<b>.</b>	
Item	Description
Axis name	Set an axis name.
Axis No.	Set the control axis No. of the motion system.
Axis type	Set the axis type.
Station address	Set the station address of the driver device related to the axis. For multi-axis drivers, set the multi-drop No. as well.
Absolute position control setting	Set the absolute position control method of the axis.
Control cycle	Set the cycle to perform control.

## Axis variable

Axis variables are variables related to an axis consisting of parameter data such as axis type and monitor data such as the current position of the axis.

The axes set in the engineering tool are assigned to the global label data as axis variables.

#### Data type

The data type of the axis variable differs depending on the axis type.

Axis type	Data type
Real drive axis	AXIS_REAL
Real encoder axis	AXIS_ENCODER
Virtual drive axis	AXIS_VIRTUAL
Virtual encoder axis	AXIS_VIRTUAL_ENCODER
Virtual linked axis	AXIS_VIRTUAL_LINK

Point P

The axis variables that can be set differ depending on the axis type to be used. For the axis variables that can be set, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Control Function Blocks)

Each axis data type has the following members.

Member name	Data type <sup>*1*2</sup>	Description
AxisRef	AXIS_REF	The data structure for input/output of the motion control FBs. The type is fixed regardless of the axis type.
PrConst	AXIS_D_PRM_CONST	Stores the axis parameter data (constant). The setting value is opened when the axis variable is initialized. Re-importing to the control data is not executed after the axis variable is initialized.
Pr	AXIS_D_PRM	Stores the axis parameter data. The default value is opened when the axis variable is initialized. Re-importing to the control data is executed after the axis variable is initialized. The fetch timing to the control changes depending on the parameter.
Md	AXIS_□_MONI	Stores the axis monitor data. Monitor data is refreshed in the fixed cycle for each axis.
Cd	AXIS_□_CMD	Stores the axis control command data. The latest value is acquired every control operation cycle and used for control.

\*1 Data type of each axis type

\*2 The members of the data type differ depending on the axis type.

#### AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

The following describes the axis variable "<u>AxisName</u>.AxisRef. (Axis information)" used in this exercise. For the other axis variables, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Control Function Blocks)

Variable name	Name	Import	Data type	Attribute	Description
AxisNo	Axis No.	—	WORD(UINT)	LIST_WRITE_BACK	Set the axis No. • 0:Not set • 1 to 10000: Setting axis No.
StartIO	I/O No.	_	WORD(HEX)	LIST_WRITE_BACK	Set the I/O No. • 000H to 0FFH: Start I/O number (the first 3 digits when expressed as 4-digit hexadecimal number) Set this variable when it is used on the CPU module side. The setting is ignored when used from the Motion module side.

#### Axis variable initialization timing

Axis variables are initialized at the following timing.

Timing	Processing
When the power is turned ON / When the CPU module is reset	The global label data is referenced and all the set axis variables are initialized.
When the PLC READY [Y0] is turned ON	Uninitialized axis     The global label data is referenced and all the axis variables are initialized.     Initialized axis     For the axis parameter data, the global label data is referenced and imported again.     The axis is not deleted when a parameter error occurs during the fetch. At this time,     READY [X0] does not turn ON.     For the label initialization processing when the PLC READY [Y0] is turned ON, refer to     "Label initialization function" in the following manual.     LIMELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Control Function Blocks)

In the case of a real axis, after initializing the axis variables, a network connection of the relevant device is required to actually operate the axis. If the device with the corresponding station address is already connected, it must be disconnected and then returned. (The axis can be emulated without network connection.)

## 4.4 ENUM Enumerator

Constants such as Axis status (Axis0001.Md.AxisStatus) and Buffer mode (BufferMode) are defined as ENUM enumerators. The enumeration type constant used for various parameters, monitor data, and motion control FBs actually uses INT type values.

"Enumeration type name\_\_Enumerator name" INT type global labels are available on the engineering tool.

Note that INT type global labels can only be used for programs created on the Motion module side.

Use a constant for programs created on the CPU module side.

 $\bigcirc$ : Available,  $\times$ : Not available

Enumerator	CPU module side		Motion module side	
	Ladder	FBD/LD	ST	ST
INT type global label	×	×	×	O*1
Constant	0	0	0	0

\*1 Use the motion control setting function version "1.010L" or later.

Ex.

When using the MC\_DIRECTION type enumerator "mcPositiveDirection" on the engineering tool

When using an INT type global label: Set "MC\_DIRECTION\_\_mcPositiveDirection".<sup>\*2</sup>

- When using with a constant: Set "1".
- \*2 Two underscores "\_\_\_" are required between the numeration type name and enumerator name.

#### MC\_DIRECTION

The following describes the ENUM enumerator "MC\_DIRECTION" used in this exercise.

Enumerator	Setting value	Description
mcPositiveDirection	1	Positive direction
mcNegativeDirection	2	Negative direction
mcShortestWay	3	Shortest path
mcCurrentDirection	4	Current direction

#### MC\_BUFFER\_MODE

The following describes the ENUM enumerator "MC\_BUFFER\_MODE" used in this exercise.

Enumerator	Setting value	Description
mcAborting	0	Aborts the execution of the running FB and executes the next FB immediately.
mcBuffered	1	Buffers the next FB on the running FB and executes it sequentially after completion of the running FB.
mcBlendingLow	2	Buffers the next FB on the running FB and executes it sequentially after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. When the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB, the lower target velocity between the running FB and buffering FB is used as the switching velocity.
mcBlendingPrevious	3	Buffers the next FB on the running FB and executes it sequentially after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. When the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB, the target velocity of the running FB is used as the switching velocity.
mcBlendingNext	4	Buffers the next FB on the running FB and executes it sequentially after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. When the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB, the target velocity of the buffering FB is used as the switching velocity.
mcBlendingHigh	5	Buffers the next FB on the running FB and executes it sequentially after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. When the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB, the higher target velocity between the running FB and buffering FB is used as the switching velocity.

# 5 PROGRAM

## 5.1 Programming of Motion Module

The Motion module RD78G(H) can be programmed through PLC CPU programming or distributed programming between the PLC CPU and Motion module.

The PLC CPU is programmed in the ladder, FBD, SFC, and ST language defined in IEC 61131-3, and the Motion module is programmed in the ST language.

This manual describes the distributed programming between the PLC CPU and Motion module using the ST language.

Distributed programming between PLC CPU and Motion module PLC CPU programming PLC CPU PLC CPU Motion module Motion module HHH Ð ┥┝┰┥┝ O Axis setting Axis setting (MC FB) MC\_FB\_1( HH 0 ); I/O control, etc. Motion control I/O control, etc. Motion control **Programming method** Advantage Disadvantage PLC CPU programming Only a single CPU is required for programming, making a The scan time is increased because programs are program more maintainable. processed by a single CPU. It is necessary to maintain both the PLC CPU Distributed programming between Since the programs are separated, motion control does not

affect processing time of other sequence programs and the

scan time is reduced.

This programing pattern is used in this exercise.

program and Motion module program.

PLC CPU and Motion module

## 5.2 ST Programing

This manual uses the ST language for structured programming.

## Structured programming

The following describes the features of structured programs.

#### Structured design

Structured design is a programming method in which processing is divided into small units (components) so that a set of control by the PLC CPU can be organized in a hierarchical structure. Structured programs can be designed based on the sequence program structure.

The advantages of the hierarchical program are as follows.

- · Programming can start with an outline, and can be gradually developed for detail instructions.
- The lowest layer of the hierarchical program is very simple and independent.

The advantages of dividing a program into modules are as follows.

- · Visibility of the overall program is enhanced by organizing different actions as separate modules.
- · Programming tasks can be assigned to multiple programmers.
- · It increases program reusability and improves development efficiency.

#### Multiple program languages

Multiple program languages are prepared for structured programming. Users can choose and combine the appropriate programming languages for their applications. Each program module can be programmed using different languages.

Name		Description	
ST (Structured text)		Text language for computer engineers similar to C and other languages	
Structured ladder/FBD Structured ladder		Graphical language to represent circuits with contacts, coils, and other elements	
	FBD	Graphic language to represent circuits by connecting functions and function blocks with lines.	

#### Enhanced program reusability

Program modules can be saved in a library. By saving modules in a library, program assets can be shared and its reusability is enhanced.

## ST language

ST language is defined by International Standard IEC61131-3 that defines the logic description system. ST language is a text language having a syntax structure similar to C. This language is suitable for complicated programs that cannot be easily described using the ladder diagram. It improves the visibility of programs because arithmetic operations and data processing can be easily described.

#### Configuration

Programs written in ST language consist of operators and control statements.

intV2 := ABS( intV1); -Assignment statement IF M1 THEN btn01 := TRUE; Selection statement ELSE btn01 := FALSE; END\_IF; Output\_ENO := ENEG(btn01, Input1);

Each statement must end with a semicolon ";".

intV1:=0; intV2:=2; End of the statement

Spaces, tabs, and line feeds can be inserted between an operator and data.

$$V1^{\forall} := 0;$$
  
int  $V2 := -$  Line feed  
2;

Comments can be inserted into a program.

Start a comment statement with "//" or enclose it with "(\*" and "\*)" or "/\*" and "\*/".

#### Program components

An ST program consists of the following components.

For details of each element, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Program Design)

Item		Example	
Delimiter <sup>*1</sup>		;, (,)	
Operator <sup>*1</sup>		+, -, <, >, =	
Reserved word*1*2	Syntax	IF, CASE, WHILE, RETURN	
	Device <sup>*3</sup>	X0, Y10, M100, ZR0	
	Data type	BOOL, DWORD	
	Standard function	ADD, REAL_TO_STRING_E	
Constant		123, "abc"	
Label		Switch_A	
Comment		(*Turn on.*)	
Other symbols		One-byte space, line feed code, TAB code	

\*1 Write delimiters, operators, and reserved words in one-byte characters.

\*2 For details of the reserved words, refer to the following.

\*3 No device can be described in the ST program for motion control.

#### Statement and expression

The following describes "statement" and "expression", which constitute the unit for programming in the ST language.

#### Statement

In the ST language, a set of processing to be carried out is called a "statement", which is used for writing a program. A statement must be written in single-byte characters.

The following table lists the types of statements.

Туре		Description
Assignment statement		Assigns the evaluation result of the expression on the right side to the variable on the left side.
Control syntax	Select statement (IF, CASE)	Selects the executable statement according to the conditions.
	Iteration statement (FOR, WHILE, REPEAT)	Executes the executable statement multiple times according to the end condition.
	Interruption of iteration statement (EXIT)	Interrupts the iteration statement.
Subprogram control statement Call statement		Calls functions and function blocks.
	RETURN statement	Exits the program midway.
Empty statement		No statement is executed.

#### Expression

A description of the values required to process a statement is called an "expression".

An expression consists of variables, operators, and other components. The expression is evaluated during execution of the program.

Operational expressions such as arithmetic and comparison expressions can be described by combining constants and variables with operators, as well as general expressions.

The following table lists the types of expressions.

Туре		Data type of expression (operation result)
Operational expression	Arithmetic expression	Integer, real number, etc. (depending on the operation target)
	Boolean expression	Boolean value (TRUE/FALSE)
	Comparison expression	Boolean value (TRUE/FALSE)
Linear expression	Variable, constant	Defined data type
	Function call expression	Data type of the returned value

#### **Operational expression**

In the ST language, complex operations including decimal points and exponents can be described as concisely as general arithmetic expressions.

The following describes the operational expressions used in this exercise. For other operational expressions, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R/MELSEC iQ-F Structured Text (ST) Programming Guide Book

#### Assignment (:=)

The result of an expression can be stored in a variable by the assignment statement.

The assignment statement is described with ":=". The result of the expression on the right is stored in the variable on the left.

## <variable> := <expression>

The result is assigned.

Point P

Although general expressions use "=", the ST language uses the operator with ":" (colon).

#### ■ Four arithmetic operations (+, -, \*, /)

Four arithmetic operations are described using the same operators (+, -, \*, /) as general arithmetic symbols. Operations that could not be described at once can be described concisely in a single line of expressions in ladder instructions.

#### Point P

If multiple operational expressions are described in a single statement, the operators are processed in order of precedence.

Order of precedence in four arithmetic operators (in descending order): Multiplication/division (\*, /), addition/ subtraction (+, -)

If multiple operators have the same precedence, operation is performed from the left.

#### ■ Logical operation (AND, OR, XOR, NOT)

Logical operations are described using operators that are easy to input and understand (AND, OR, XOR, NOT) instead of symbols ( $\land$ ,  $\lor$ ,  $\forall$ , etc.).

#### Point P

AND operations can also be described with the operator "&".

If multiple operational expressions are described in a single statement, the operators are processed in order of precedence.

Logical operators in descending order of precedence: Logical negation (NOT), AND operation (AND, &), XOR operation (XOR), OR operation (OR)

If multiple operators have the same precedence, operation is performed from the left.

#### ■ Comparison (<, >, <=, >=), equality/inequality (=, <>)

Comparison operations are described using the same operators as general arithmetic symbols and the inequality signs.



"=" is used in the ST language as an operator that compares whether the values on the right and left are the same.

The assignment statement should be described using ":=" with a semicolon.

#### **Conditional branch**

In the ST language, processing that branches according to the conditions can be used in the same way as in high-level programming languages such as C.

The selection statement can be used to describe what is to be done in what case.

The following describes the conditional branch used in this exercise. For the selection statements, refer to the following.

#### Conditional branch (IF statement) using Boolean values

Processing that branches depending on whether a condition is true (TRUE) or false (FALSE) can be described using an IF statement.

The IF statement performs the following processing.

IF <condition 1=""> THEN <executable 1="" statement="">; ELSIF <condition 2=""> THEN</condition></executable></condition>	←ELSIF ↓ Multiple statements can be set (within the ——line).	<b>1.</b> Evaluation of IF When the conditional expression 1 is true (TRUE), the executable statement 1 is executed.
<pre><executable 2="" statement="">; ELSE <executable 3="" statement="">; END_IF;</executable></executable></pre>	ELSIF, ELSE Statement can be omitted (within the line).	<ul> <li>2. Evaluation of ELSIF</li> <li>If the previous conditional expressions are false (FALSE), the condition is evaluated.</li> <li>When the conditional expression 2 is true (TRUE), the executable statement 2 is executed.</li> </ul>
		<b>3.</b> Evaluation of ELSE If all the conditional expressions of "IF" and "ELSIF" are false (FALSE), then the executable statement 3 after "ELSE" is executed.

#### **Point**

The following can be specified as conditional expressions in the IF statement.

- · Operational expression evaluated to a Boolean value
- Boolean variable
- · Function call expression that returns a Boolean type value

Multiple conditional branches using ELSIF (ELSIF<conditional expression>THEN<executable statement>;) can be set.

Describe the conditional branches using ELSIF and ELSE as necessary. (They can be omitted.)

#### Iteration

Iteration statements (WHILE, REPEAT, and FOR) can be used to repeatedly execute the processing until the specified end condition is met.

The following describes the iterations (FOR statements) used in this exercise. For other iteration statements, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R/MELSEC iQ-F Structured Text (ST) Programming Guide Book

#### ■ Iteration until the variable becomes the setting value (FOR)

The FOR statement is used to describe the processing to be iterated until the integral type variable satisfies the condition. The FOR statement performs the following processing.

The executable statement is executed multiple times according to the end condition of the integer value.

It is executed until the integral type variable where the default value is set becomes the final value.

 FOR<variable>:=<default value (expression)>

 TO
 <final value (expression)>

 BY
 <increment value (expression)>

 BY
 <increment value (expression)>

 DO <executable statement>:
 BY

END\_FOR;

**1.** Initializing the variable

Set the default value for the variable to be used as the condition.

**2.** Evaluation of the condition

If the variable is the final value, the processing ends.

**3.** Executing the processing Execute the executable statement.

**4.** Adding the incremental value Add the incremental value to the variable and iterate the processing.



The following can be specified for the default, final, and increment values of the FOR statement.

Operational expression whose result is an integer (INT, DINT) value

- Variable of integral data (INT, DINT) type
- Function call expression that returns an integral (INT, DINT) type value

Convert the value to the integral type.

If the increment value is 1, the description of the addition processing for the increment value (BY <increment value(expression)>;) can be omitted.

The variable set as a condition retains its value at the end of the FOR statement.

## Comparison between ST language and ladder diagram

The following compares and explains the structures of the ST language and ladder diagram.

#### Four arithmetic operations

A four arithmetic operations program can be described in the ladder diagram and ST language as follows. Compared to the ladder diagram, an expression can be written in a single line in the ST language.

Addition/subtraction

Ladder language

AlwaysON			
	+	wValue_1	dResult_1
	+	wValue_2	dResult_1
	-	wValue 3	dResult 1

ST language

dResult_1 := wVa	ue 1 + wValue	2 – wValue 3;
------------------	---------------	---------------

#### Conditional branch (IF statement)

An IF statement can be described in the ladder diagram and ST language as follows. Compared to the ladder diagram, the processing flow of the program can be clearly described in the ST language.

Ladder language	
bFlag_1	bFlag_2

ST language IF bFlag\_1 = TRUE THEN bFlag\_2 := TRUE; END\_IF;

#### Logical operation

A logical operation can be described in the ladder diagram and ST language as follows.

The ST language uses logical operators to combine conditions, thereby making programs easy to input and understand.

AND (logical conjunction)



ST language

bResult := bFlag0 AND bFlag1;

#### Iteration

An iteration can be described in the ladder diagram and ST language as follows.

In the ladder diagram, the number of iterations is specified; in the ST language, the condition for iteration is specified.

Compared to the ladder diagram, easy-to-understand programs can be created in the ST language because operations can be grouped together like mathematical expressions.

Ladder language



Internal processing of ladder diagram				
Count	wValue1	wValue2		
1	1	1		
2	2	2		
3	3	3		
4	4	4		
5	5	5		
6	6	6		
7	7	7		
8	8	8		
9	9	9		
10	10	10		
11	11	11		

Processing ends after the specified number of iterations

#### ST language

2 TO 10 3 BY 1 4 DO wValue2 := wValue1 + 1;
0 0 1
5   DT
5 LEND_FOR;

Internal processing of ST language

Count         wValue1         wValue2           1         1         2           2         2         3           3         3         4           4         4         5           5         5         6           6         6         7           7         7         8           8         8         9           9         9         10           10         10         11           11         11         -           Ends the program by executing only BY processing after the specified value is obtained         BY processing after the specified value is obtained	nternai p	locessing of	or language	
2       2       3         3       3       4         4       4       5         5       5       6         6       6       7         7       7       8         8       8       9         9       9       10         10       10       11         11       11       -         Ends the program by executing only BY processing after the specified value	Count	wValue1	wValue2	
3       3       4         4       4       5         5       5       6         6       6       7         7       7       8         8       8       9         9       9       10         10       10       11         11       11       -         Executes DO processing after the specified value of the specified va	1	1	2	
4         4         5           5         5         6           6         6         7           7         7         8           8         8         9           9         9         10           10         10         11           11         11         -           BY processing after the specified value         Single after the specified value	2	2	3	
5         5         6           6         6         7           7         7         8           8         8         9           9         9         10           10         10         11           11         11         -           BY processing after the specified value         Stressing after the specified value	3	3	4	
6       6       7         7       7       8         8       8       9         9       9       10         10       10       11         11       11       -         Executes DO processing by executing only BY processing after the specified value	4	4	5	
7         7         8           8         8         9           9         9         10           10         10         11           11         11         -           BY processing after the specified value         Final Arrows and the specified value	5	5	6	
8     8     9       9     9     10       10     10     11       11     11     -   Executes DO processing by executing only BY processing after the specified value of the	6	6	7	
9     9     10       10     10     11       11     11     -       Ends the program by executing only BY processing after the specified value	7	7	8	
10     10     11       11     11     -   Executes DO processi up to here Ends the program by executing only BY processing after the specified value	8	8	9	
10     10     11       11     11     -       Ends the program by executing only BY processing after the specified value	9	9	10	
by executing only BY processing after the specified valu	10	10	11	
BY processing after the specified valu	11	11	-	
				BY processing after the specified value

T

## 5.3 Creating an ST Program

Create an ST program that executes four arithmetic operations and check the operation.

## **Opening a project**

In "school\_test.gx3", the module configuration settings and PLC programs are already prepared for this exercise. Program the Motion module with the motion control setting function.

#### Operating procedure



Open school\_test.gx3, select [Parameter]
 ⇒[Module Information] ⇒ [0000: RD78G4]
 from the "Navigation" window, and double-click
 [Module Extended Parameter].

- **2.** The motion control setting function is activated.

## Creating a program block

The following describes how to create a program block.

#### Operating procedure





- **1.** In the "Navigation" window of the motion control setting function, right-click [Normal] under [Program].
- 2. Click [Add New Data].

- **3.** In the New Data window, set a data name.
- 4. Click the [OK] button.



**5.** The program block is added to the Navigation window.

#### Setting the execution type

Set the execution type to determine when to execute the program.

There are four execution types of the program.

Execution type	Description
Initial	The program is executed only once when the PLC READY [Y0] is turned ON.
Normal	The program is executed by the normal task of the motion system.
Fixed Scan	The program is executed at every specified time (1st operation cycle 62.5[us] to 60000ms]). It must be longer than the operation cycle.
Standby	The program is executed upon request. The PSCAN instruction changes a running program to a normal execution type program and executes it.

## **Registering a local label**

The following describes how to register a local label.

The following table lists the local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Local label	wValue1	Word [signed]	VAR	-	Variable 1
	wValue2	Word [signed]	VAR	-	Variable 2
	wSumValue	Word [signed]	VAR	-	Stores the sum of variable 1 and variable 2.
	wDifferenceValue	Word [signed]	VAR	-	Stores the difference between variable 1 and variable 2.
	wProductValue	Word [signed]	VAR	-	Stores the product of variable 1 and variable 2.
	wQuotientValue	Word [signed]	VAR	-	Stores the quotient of variable 1 and variable 2.

#### Operating procedure



 In the "Navigation" window, click [Program]
 ⇒[Normal] ⇒ [ST\_Test] ⇒ [ST\_Test] and double-click [Local Label].



- 2. Enter the label name "wValue1".
- **3.** Click the [...] button.

**4.** The "Data Type Selection" window appears. Set each item as follows.
[Setting details]
Type Category: Simple Types
Data Type: Word [signed]

5. Click the [OK] button.

**6.** Set the following local labels in the same way. [Setting details]

- wValue2
- wSumValue
- wDifferenceValuewProductValue
- wQuotientValue

## Creating a program

Create an ST program that executes four arithmetic operations.

#### Operating procedure

#### 1. In the "Navigation" window, click [Program] Navigation џ × $\Rightarrow$ [Normal] $\Rightarrow$ [ST\_Test] $\Rightarrow$ [ST\_Test] and •**•**- | 🕶 | 🔅 double-click [ProgramBody]. ith ا 🔮 Basic Setting 🛃 System Setting Axis 鷸 Axes Group 🎼 I/O Data 🗉 🧟 Operation Profile Data Add-on Data Ð Wetwork I/O 🗉 🔚 Program 🎒 Initial 🔳 🏦 Normal 🖃 🎁 🖃 🔯 1. Double click! 🚮 ProgramBody **2.** Create a program as shown on the left. //set default value for variable 1 2 wValue1:=100; 3 wValue2:=10; 4 5 wSumValue := wValue1 + wValue2; 6 wDifferenceValue := wValue1 - wValue2; 7 wProductValue := wValue1 \* wValue2; wQuotientValue := wValue1 / wValue2; 8

## Converting all data in the program

After creating a program, convert all data in the program.

Convert the sequence program in GX Works3, and convert the motion control program in the Motion Control Setting Function. This exercise uses the prepared sequence program and does not require the conversion of the program for the programmable controller.

#### Operating procedure



**1.** Click [Convert] ⇔[Rebuild All] from the menu of the motion control setting function.

2. Click the [OK] button.

## **Operation check**

Use the simulation function to check the operation of the four arithmetic operations program offline. Simulation is a function used to debug programs using a virtual programmable controller on the personal computer. GX Simulator3 is used for the simulation function.

#### Starting GX Simulator3 and MU Simulator

MU Simulator is a simulator for CC-Link IE TSN-compatible Motion modules.

#### Operating procedure



**5.** In the GX Simulator3 screen, select the modules to be simulated and click the [Start] button.

[Setting details] R08CPU:Select RD78G4:Select

## Point P

Even if the error LED is on, there is no problem for now. Proceed to the next procedure with the window shown on the left open.

6. MU Simulator starts.

#### Connection and data writing to the CPU module



**1.** Select [Debug] ⇔[Simulation] ⇔ [System Simulation] ⇔ [Connect Simulation] from the menu of GX Works3.

 In the Specify Simulation Connection Destination window, select the CPU module which was selected in the GX Simulator3 screen, and click the [Connect] button.



**3.** Click [Online] ⇒[Write to PLC] from the menu

5

**7.** Click [Online] ⇔[Write to Module] from the menu of the motion control setting function.



#### Executing the simulation

GX Simulator3 - System:1 File View Tool Help System 1 Base0:R35E 2. Click! RESET 2 RD79G4 Start Stop 1. Click! Open a project file for each CPU ine Debug Too Read from Module Write to Module... Verify with Module 🕅 🕀 🔍 100% 🔹 🚬 🔤 🖙 🖉 M Remote Operat Backup/Restore Delete Module Data 3. Click! 题 

- **8.** The Online Data Operation window appears. Select the items to be written.
- 9. Click the [Execute] button.

**10.** The Write to Module dialog box appears. Once writing is completed, the message "End" appears. Click [Close].

- **1.** Click the [RESET] button of the CPU module in the GX Simulator3 screen.
- **2.** Select "RUN" for the CPU module.

**3.** Click [Online] ⇔[Monitor] ⇔ [Start Monitoring (All Windows)] from the menu of the motion control setting function.

- //set default value for variable w∜alue1:=100; w∛alue2:=10; vValue1 = 100; vValue2 = 10; wSumYalue := wYalue1 + wYalue2; wDifførenceYalue := wYalue1 - wYalue2; wProductValue := wYalue1 \* wYalue2; wQuotientYalue := wYalue1 / wYalue2; vSumValue = 110; wYalue1 = 100; wYalue2 = 10; w0ifferenceYalue = 90; wYalue1 = 100; wYalue2 = 10; wProductValue = 1000; wValue1 = 100; wValue2 = 10; w0uctientValue = 10; wValue1 = 100; wValue2 = 10; 4 5 6 7 4. Check! GX Simulator3 - System: File View Tool Help System 1 Start Stop 5. Click! Open a project file for each CPU fro If parameters or programs have not b s3/MT 6, Click! GX Simulator3  $\times$ Are you sure you want to end simulation? 7. Click! Yes GX Simulator3  $\times$ System has been connected. Do you want to disconnect it? Caution - Unable to disconnect MTCPU. Please go to the MT Developer2 project to disconnect it. 8. Click! Yes
- **4.** Check the results of the four arithmetic operations.

On the right side of the program editor, the same number of lines of device values as the program are automatically displayed as a monitor screen.

**5.** Click the [STOP] button of the CPU module in the GX Simulator3 screen.

5

6. Click the [Close] button.

**7.** The dialog box shown on the left appears. Click the [Yes] button.

- **8.** The dialog box shown on the left appears. Click the [Yes] button.
- **9.** Change the variable and check the results of the four arithmetic operations.

#### Practices

Add local labels and programs to the created "school\_test.gx3" and check the operation.

#### Local label

Register the following local labels. For how to register the local labels, refer to the following.

Page 59 Registering a local label

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Local label	wRemainder	Word [signed]	VAR	—	Stores the remainder of the integer division.
	bFlag1	Bit	VAR	—	Stores the ON/OFF state of Flag1.
	bFlag2	Bit	VAR	—	Stores the ON/OFF state of Flag2.
	bFlag3	Bit	VAR	—	Stores the ON/OFF state of Flag3.
	bFlag4	Bit	VAR	—	Stores the ON/OFF state of Flag4.
	wValue3	Word [signed]	VAR	—	Stores the value according to the condition of the IF statement.
	wValue4	Word [signed]	VAR	—	Stores the absolute value of the set value.
	eValue5	Single-precision real number	VAR	—	Stores the set value in single-precision real number.
	wValue5	Word [signed]	VAR	—	Stores the default value of the variable to be used for the condition of the FOR statement.
	wValue6	Word [signed]	VAR	—	Stores the result of the iteration by the FOR statement.

#### Program

In the program block "ST\_Test", change the values and add the program in the red frames below.



#### Operation check

Check the operation of the program offline using the simulation function.

For how to start the simulator, refer to IP Page 63 Starting GX Simulator3 and MU Simulator.

Register bFlag1, bFlag2, and bFlag3 in the watch window, and switch the variables on and off to check that the stored values are changed.

	//set default value for variable wValue1:=100; wValue2:=30; //wValue2 10→30 wSumValue := wValue1 + wValue2; wDifferenceValue := wValue1 - wValue2; wProductValue := wValue1 * wValue2; wQuotientValue := wValue1 / wValue2;		wYalue1 = 100; wYalue2 = 30; wSumValue = 130; wValue1 = 100; wValue2 = 30; wDifferenceValue = 70; wValue1 = 100; wValue2 = 30; wProductValue = 3000; wValue1 = 100; wValue2 = 30; wQuotientValue = 3; wValue1 = 100; wValue2 = 30;
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ELSIF <u>bFlag2</u> THEN; wValue3:=100; ELSE (2)		wRemainder = 10; wYalue1 = 100; wYalue2 = 30; wYalue3 = 200; wYalue3 = 200; wYalue3 = 200;
20 21 22 23 24	wValue4:=ABS(-1234); //absolute value (3) eValue5:=33.3; //single-precision real number (4)		w¥alue4 = 1234; e¥alue5 = 33.300;
25 26 27 28 29	//invert single-precision real number data <u>bFlag4</u> :=ENEG( <u>bFlag3</u> ,eValue5); (5) //FOR statement BFOR wValue5 := 0 //define wValue5 as 0	-	eValue5 = 33.300; wValue5 = 31;
30 31 32 33	TO 30 //iterate until w¥alue5 becomes 30 BY 1 //add 1 to w¥alue5 at completion of processing DO w¥alue6 := w¥alue5 + 1; //1st time: w¥alue6 = 0 + 1, 2nd time: w¥a EEND_FOR;	alue6 = 1 + 1, (6)	wValue6 = 31; wValue5 = 31;

No.	Description		
(1)	Stores the remainder of the division of wValue1 and wValue2. In this program, the remainder "10" when 100 is divided by 30 is stored in wRemainder.		
(2)	Stores different values in wValue3 depending on whether a condition of the IF statement is true or false. In this program, processing according to the conditions is as follows.		
	<ul> <li>When "bFlag1" of the conditional expression 1 is true (TRUE): Stores "200" in wValue3.</li> <li>When "bFlag1" of the conditional expression 1 is false (FALSE) and "bFlaf2" of the conditional expression 2 is true (TRUE): Stores "100" in wValue3.</li> </ul>		
	• When "bFlag1" of the conditional expression 1 and "bFlaf2" of the conditional expression 2 are false (FALSE): Stores "0" in wValue3.		
(3)	Stores the absolute value of the set value (-1234) in wValue4.		
(4)	Stores the set value (33.3) as the single-precision real number data in wValue5.		
(5)	Inverts the sign of the 32-bit floating type real number data. In this program, by turning on "bFlag3", the sign of the value stored in eValue5 is inverted and the value becomes "-33.300". "bFlag4" stores the execution results.		
(6)	Iterates the processing until the set variable satisfies the condition. In this program, the processing is iterated until wValue5 becomes 30. The processing is iterated 31 times because wValue5 is incremented per processing. wValue6 stores the value obtained by adding 1 to the current value of wValue5. When "wValue5 = 30", the processing of "wValue6 := wValue5 + 1" of DO is executed, and after that, 1 is added to wValue5 in the BY processing resulting in "wValue5 = 31". Since the iteration ends here, the final values of wValue5 and wValue6 are both 31.		

# 6 EXERCISE 1 PROJECT STARTUP

## 6.1 Setting Procedure Before Operation

The following shows the setting procedure for operating the demonstration machine to be used in this exercise.


## Creating a new project

Create a new project.

#### Operating procedure



**1.** Open GX Works3 and click [Project] ⇔[New] from the menu.

- 2. The New window appears. Set the items as follows.
  [Setting details]
  Series: RCPU
  Type: R08
  Program Language: Ladder
- **3.** Click the [OK] button.
- 4. Click the [OK] button.

# Module configuration diagram setting

Set the module configuration diagram based on the system configuration of the demonstration machine.



- Module Configurat # 44 AA | 48 5. Drag and drop! 🖳 🛪 😭 🛠 📾 Display Target: All 8 H 8 axes CC-Link IE TSN 8 axes CC-Link IE TSN H 0.00 RD78G8(S 16 axes CC-Link IE TSN 16 axes CC-Link IE TSN RD78G16 RD78G16(S) RD78G32 32 axes CC-Link IE TSN RD78G64 64 axes CC-Link IE TSN 128 axes CC-Link IE TSN 256 axes CC-Link IE TSN RD78GHV RD78GHW
- Module Configu # 44 AA | 48 6. Drag and drop! 🖳 📾 🙀 🖆 🗙 All Display Target: 8 points(AC Input) 16 points(AC Input) RX28 CPU KX40 x40NC6B ints(Nagativ 16 p RX40NC6B(S2M) 16 points(Nagative co RX40NC68(32M)
   RX40NC68(S2S)
   RX40NC6H
   RX40NC6H
   RX40PC6H 16 points(Nagative co 0 16 points(High-Speed Input N 16 points(High-Speed Input F

**5.** Select "RD78G4" from Motion Module in the Element Selection window, and drag and drop it to slot No. 0 of R35B.

 Select "RX40C7" from Input in the Element Selection window, and drag and drop it to slot No. 1 of R35B.

**7.** Click [Parameter] from the right-click menu and click [Fix(S)] to confirm the parameter.

6





**8.** A dialog box appears to confirm the parameter. Click the [Yes] button.

9. Click the [Yes] button.

10. Click the [OK] button.

**11.** The module information is automatically registered to the "Navigation" window.

## Module parameter setting

The following describes the parameter settings required for communicating with other stations in a Motion module.

#### Network configuration setting

Set the slave devices such as servo amplifiers to be connected to CC-Link IE TSN.

#### Operating procedure



 Select [Parameter] ⇔[Module Information] ⇔ [0000: RD78G4] from the "Navigation" window, and double-click [Module Parameter (Network)].

 Setting Ban Lat
 Setting Ban

 Poul the Setting Ban to Search
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Poul the Setting Ban to Search
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Poul the Setting Ban to Search
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Poul the Setting Ban to Search
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Poul the Setting Ban to Search
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Poul the Setting Ban to Search
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Poul the Setting No/P Address Setting
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Image: Setting No/P Address Setting
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Image: Setting No/P Address Setting
 Image: Setting Ban Search

 Image: Setting No/P Address Setting
 Image: Setting Setting Setting

 Image: Setting Setting
 Image: Setting Setting Setting

 Image: Setting Setting Setting
 Image: Setting Setting Setting

 Image: Setting Setting Setting
 Image: Setting Setting Setting

 Image: Setting Seting Seting Setting Setieng Setting Seting Setting Setting Seting S





2. Select "Required Settings" from "Setting Item List" and set the items as follows.
[Setting details] Network No.: 1 (Default)
IP Address: 192.168.3.253 (Default)
Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

- **3.** Select "Basic Settings" from Setting Item List.
- 4. Double-click "Network Configuration Settings".



6. Drag and drop!

ss R/A

CC-Link IE TSN C

MR-J5-G

🃫 🦛

<

Ŧ

STA#0 Mast ation Total STA#:4 Line/Star  Click [CC-Link IE TSN Module (Mitsubishi Electric)] ⇔[General-Purpose AC Servo] in Module List in the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window. Select [MR-J5-G] and drag and drop it.

In this exercise, register three servo amplifiers to control three axes.

 Click [CC-Link IE TSN Module (Mitsubishi Electric)] ⇒[DC Input] in Module List in the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window. Select [NZ2GN2B1-32D] and drag and drop it.

- CLIAIE ETSN Configuration (Start U.o.com) Mode Liait Test View Clicea with Discarding the Stating Clicea with Reflecting the Stating The Station (Start U.o.com) The Station (Station (Start U.o.com) The Station (Station (St
  - 7. The IP addresses are automatically assigned in the dropped order. Check that the IP addresses are set as follows.

[Setting details] MR-J5-G:192.168.3.1 (Default) MR-J5-G:192.168.3.2 (Default) MR-J5-G:192.168.3.3 (Default) NZ2GN2B1-32D:192.168.3.4 (Default)

#### PDO mapping

MELSOFT GX Works3

MELSOFT GX Works3

1

Batch set default pattern of PDO mapping.

Cannot set PDO mapping in the slave sta used points of default pattern. Please che

ing the PDO mapping s

. w Set

Batch setting of PDO mapping was completed.

Batch set default pattern only for slave station

PDO mapping which set default pattern of Setting of PDO Mapping'

ant to execute?

PDO is an abbreviation for Process Data Object. The PDO communication is equivalent to the conventional CC-Link cyclic communication.

The PDO mapping is the processing of mapping (associating) the data (objects) to be exchanged between the controller and slave through the cyclic communication (PDO communication) in advance. Set the default data for PDO mapping at once.

#### Operating procedure



of RWr/RV that it has been set correctly. when you want to set it other than nly for slave station for which PDO has already been set to default pai set when setting RWr/RWw Setting

ting RWr/RWv hich PDO mapp ot be set to blank is not the target

×

g is not o

2. Click!

3. Click!

**1.** Click [CC-Link IE TSN Configuration] ⇒[Batch Setting of PDO Mapping] from the menu in the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window.

2. A confirmation dialog box appears. Click the [Yes] button.

**3.** Click the [OK] button.



**4.** Double-click "Detail Setting" of "PDO Mapping Setting" for MR-J5-G of station No. 1.

Point P

Manually add the settings related to the on/off status of the input devices (sensors) connected to the servo amplifier because they are not reflected in the batch setting.

5. Select [TPDO].

6. Add the following settings in the bottom row.[Setting details]Index [Hexadecimal]: 60fdSub-Index [Hexadecimal]: 00

- 7. Click the [OK] button.
- **8.** Set the servo amplifiers of station No. 2 and No. 3 in the same way.

### Motion control station setting

Set the modules (such as servo amplifiers and I/O module) to be controlled by the Motion module.

### Operating procedure



 Check that the "Motion Control Station" check boxes of the servo amplifiers and CC-Link IE TSN remote I/O module are selected.

## Servo parameter setting

Writing method	Advantage	Disadvantage
Writing to the PLC CPU from GX Works3	<ul><li>Parameters can be collectively managed.</li><li>Parameters can be set without connecting devices.</li></ul>	Initial communication takes time.
Writing to the servo amplifier from MR Configurator2	<ul> <li>The servo amplifier is quickly started because it is not necessary to transfer the parameters at power on.</li> </ul>	Parameters must be written to each servo amplifier.

There are two ways to write parameters to the servo amplifier as follows.

This manual describes the setting procedure for writing data to the PLC CPU from GX Works3.

#### Setting procedure of the servo parameter

#### Operating procedure



 Select "Parameter Automatic Setting" of the servo amplifiers in the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window.

When the check box is selected, parameters are written from the master station to the slave stations during initial communication.

**2.** Double-click the illustration of the servo amplifier.

3. Click the [Yes] button.

**4.** Click the [OK] button.

**5.** The "Parameter Setting" screen appears. Set the parameters of the servo amplifier. Point P This exercise does not cover the parameter setting. 5. Set! **6.** After setting the parameters, click the  $[\times]$ button at the upper right of the screen. 6. Click! I : CCW or posit I : Disabled I : Disabled 7. Click the [Yes] button to update the MELSOFT MR Configurator2 × parameters. To update the slave parameters with the edited content, please click "Close with Reflecting the Setting" on the CC-Link IE TSN Configuration screen. 7. Click! Yes 8. Select [Close with Reflecting the Setting] from CC-Link IE T CC-Link IE TSN the menu in the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window. 8. Click! MR-J5-G MR-15-G -NZ2GN2E

## MELSOFT GX Works3 × Crick t Warning(s) in the CC-Link IE TSN Configuration. Are you sure you want to close the CC-Link IE TSN Configuration window? Yes 9. Click! Point P The content of the displayed warning message is shown in the outp

The content of the displayed warning message is shown in the output window. In the following case, there is no problem even if a warning appears.

Output
 Output
 Serron A Warning:1 A Information:0
\*\*Warning\*\* Unset items exist in Link Device Setting of module Host Station. Please set it if necessary. Host Station NV\_W02702

#### ■ List of servo parameters

The demonstration machine is set as follows.

The following shows the changes from the initial values.

No.	Name	Setting value			Remarks
		Station 1	Station 2	Station 3	-
PA08.0	Auto tuning mode	0:2 gain adjustment mode 1 (Interpolation mode)	_	_	Set this parameter to stabilize the motion of axis 1.
PA09	Auto tuning response	_	30	30	Set this parameter to prevent delay in the motion of axis 2 and axis 3 during synchronous control.
PA14	Movement direction selection	1:Clockwise or negative direction for forward rotation pulse input, and counterclockwise or positive direction for reverse rotation pulse input	_	_	Set this parameter to change the motor rotation from counterclockwise to clockwise depending on the mounting direction of the motor of axis 1.
PC19.0	[AL. 099 Stroke limit warning] selection	1:Disabled	1:Disabled	0:Enabled	Disable this parameter because axis 1 and axis 2 do not have limit sensors.
PD01.0-7	Input signal automatic ON selection 1	00000C00	00000C00	-	Set this parameter to match the specification of the external signal.
PD41.2	Limit switch enabled status selection	1:Enabled only in the homing mode	1:Enabled only in the homing mode	1:Enabled only in the homing mode	When the Mitsubishi Electric Motion module is used as a controller, set this parameter to enable the limit switch only in the homing mode.
PT06	Creep speed	_	—	50.00	Set this parameter to increase the creep speed during homing of axis 3.
PT07	Home shift amount	—	800000	-	Set this parameter to set the travel amount of home position shift during homing of axis 2.
PT29.0	Device input polarity 1	-	1:When ON, dogs are detected.	-	Set this parameter to match the specification of the dog sensor.
PT45	Homing method	-3:Data set type	-33:Dog type (Rear end detection, Z- phase reference)	-33:Dog type (Rear end detection, Z- phase reference)	For axis 1, set this parameter so that homing is complete in the motion system because axis 1 does not require the home position. For axis 2 and axis 3, set this parameter to perform homing in the negative direction using a dog sensor.

## Applying the module parameters

Apply the parameter settings of the Motion module.

#### Operating procedure



**1.** Click the [Apply] button.

Point P

The parameters are not applied unless the [Apply] button is clicked.

# 6.3 Motion Module Setting

Use the "Motion Control Setting Function" screen for parameter settings and programming of the Motion module.

## Activating the motion control setting function

The following describes how to activate the motion control setting function.

#### Operating procedure



**Point** 

If the "Motion Control Setting Function" screen does not appear after double-clicking "Module Extended Parameter", the motion control setting function may not have been installed. In this case, install the motion control setting function.

# **Network I/O setting**

Register the labels of I/O data to be exchanged between the slave devices controlled by the Motion module and the Motion module through cyclic communication.

#### Operating procedure



Wind         Word         Word <th< th=""><th>No.</th><th>IP Address</th><th>Model Name</th><th>Device Label</th><th>Data Type</th><th>Labeling Target</th><th>Data Type</th><th>Label Name</th><th>Comment</th></th<>	No.	IP Address	Model Name	Device Label	Data Type	Labeling Target	Data Type	Label Name	Comment		
NW1         Order Stand         MW3 (50,000 Norm)         NW4           NW4         Cocke Word Stand         NW4         NW4         NW4           NW4         Cocke Word Stand         NW4         NW4         NW4           NW4         Cocke Word Stand         NW4         NW4         NW4         NW4           NW4         Cocke Word Stand         NW4         <	3	192.168.3.3	MR-J5-G	MR_J5_G_003	Entire Device		-				
RW-2         Code Word Stared         MW-3         RW-3         RW-3           RW-4         Code Word Stared         MW-3         RW-3         RW-3           RW-4         Code Word Stared         MW-3         RW-3         RW-3           RW-4         Code Word Stared         MW-3         RW-3         RW-3           RW-6         Word Damend/Brand         MW-3         RW-3         RW-3         RW-3           RW-8         Word Damend/Brand         MW-3         RW-3         RW-3 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
RW4         Code Word Starred Word During CMP         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer         RW4/15,018 Tarer           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm           RW6         Word During CMP         RW5,15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm           RW6         Word During CMP         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm           RW1         Word During CMP         RW1,15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm           RW1         Word During CMP         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15,003 Comm         RW4/15									RWw1		
NW-6         Order Discense/Dire         MW/3         NW-6         MW/3         NW-6         MW/3         NW-6         NW-7         NW-7 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
WW 7         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 8         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 8         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 8         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 9         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 9         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 0         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 0         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 1         Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 2         Dubber Word Dussend/Ber         WW/3           WW 4         Dubber Word Dussend/Ber         WW/4           WW 4         Dubber Word Dussend/Ber         WW/4           WW 4         Dubber Word Dussend/Ber         WW/4           WW 4         Dubber Word Dussend/Ber					RWw4			MR_J5_G_003_Targ***	RMw4		
NW-8         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Puesen         MW-8           NW-8         Word Stereed/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Puesen         MW-8           NW-0         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Comm         NW-8           NW-10         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Comm         NW-8           NW-11         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Comm         NW-8           NW-11         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Comm         NW-16           NW-11         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Tomm         NW-16           NW-11         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Tomm         NW-16           NW-11         Word Duesend/Bro         MKJ, ISO, Dia Tomm         NW-16           NW					RWw6		Word [Unsigned]/Bi	MR_J5_G_003_Cont	RWw6		
RW+8         Word Stared         MRJ,50,013 Tare         MW-9           RW+0         Word Datesend/Br         MRJ,50,013 Tare         MW-9           RW+0         Word Datesend/Br         MRJ,50,013 Com         MW-0           RW+6         Word Datesend/Br         MRJ,50,013 Com         MW-0           RW+1         Word Datesend/Br         MRJ,50,013 Com         MW-6           RW+1         Word Datesend/Br         MRJ,50,013 Com         MW-7           RW+2         Databe Word Stared         RRJ,50,013 Com         MW-7           RW+3         Word Classend/Br         MRJ,50,013 Com         MW-7           RW+4         Databe Word Stared         RRJ,50,013 Falaar         MR-7           RW+8         Word Classend/Br         MR,150,013 Falaar											
NWA         Code Word Durseen Why         NWA           NWA         Word Durseend/Pro- NWA         NWA           NWA         Dode/Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA           NWA         Dode/Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA           NWA         Dode/Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA           NWA         Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA         NWA           NWA         Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA         NWA           NWA         Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA         NWA           NWB         Word Dirseend/Pro- NWA         NWA         NWA           NWA <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
RWAC         Word [Dusgen2/Brain MK_350,001 Comm         Word [Dusgen2/Brain MK_350,000 Comm         Word [Dusgen2/Brain MK_350,0000 Comm         Word [Dusgen2/Brain MK_350,000 Comm <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
RWn0         Word Durgend/Bro         WWd0           RWw6         Word Durgend/Bro         WWd0           RWw7         Word Durgend/Bro         WWd0           RWw7         Word Durgend/Bro         WWd1           RWw10         Word Durgend/Bro         WWd1           RWw11         Word Durgend/Bro         WWd1           RWw11         Word Strend         Wrd1           RWw12         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd1           RWw13         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd1           RWw14         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd1           RWw12         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd1           RWw13         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd1           RWw14         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd2           RWw15         Dode/Word Strend         Wrd2           RWw16         Mrd2         Wrd2         Wrd2           RWw16         Wrd2         Wrd2         Wrd3           RWw16         Wrd2         Wrd3 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
NW-E         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Comm         NW-F           NW-F         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Comm         NW-F           NW+10         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Comm         NW-F           NW+10         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Comm         NW-F           NW+10         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Comm         NW-F           NW+10         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Comm         NW-F           NW+10         Word [Due-gen/JPan MF, J5, 0, 0] Notem         NW+1           NW+2         Doobe Word [Serred]         NM, J5, 0, 0] Notem         NW+1           NW+2         Doobe Word [Serred]         NM, J5, 0, 0] Notem         NW+2           NW+8         Word [Serred]         NM, J5, 0, 0] Notem         NW+4           NW+8         Word [Serred]         NM, J5, 0, 0] Selam         NW+8           NW+8         Word [Serred]         NM, J5, 0, 0] Selam         NW+8           NW+8         Word [Due-gen/JPan NF, NF, J5, 0, 0] Selam         NW+8           NW+8         Word [Due-gen/JPan NF, NF, J5, 0, 0] Selam         NW+8           NW+8         Word [Due-gen/JPan NF, NF, J5, 0, 0] Selam         NW+8           NW+8         Word [Due-gen/JPan NF, NF, J5, 0, 0] Selam         NW+8           NW+8         Word [Due-											
WWF         Wef Dustrad/Bro MM (30,002,0000)         HWF           WW10         Wef Dustrad/Bro MM (30,002,0000)         HWF           WW11         Wef Dustrad/Bro MM (30,002,0000)         HWF           WW12         Dustrad/Wrf Stand         HWF           WW14         Dustrad/Wrf Stand         HWF           WW16         Med Stand/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW16         Med Stand/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW16         Med Dustrad/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW16         Med Dustrad/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW17         Dustrad/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW18         Dustrad/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW19         Dustrad/Dro MM (30,000,000)         HWF           WW11											
WM 10         Word [Durgend]]         WW 10											
NW 11         Order Samed         Med (3,0,0)         NW 11         Med (3,0,0)         NW 12         NW 13         Med (3,0,0)         NW 14         NW 15         NW 14         NW 15         NW 15         NW 15         NW 12         NW 14         NW 15         NW 15         NW 12         NW 12         NW 12         NW 13         NW 12         NW 13         NW 12         NW 14         NW 15         NW 15         NW 12         NW 13											
NW0         Word [Durgend/Brn         MR/_35_0.08 Maccin         MA0           NW1         Word [Durgend/Brn         MR/_35_0.08 Maccin         MA0           NW2         Doobe Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW4         Doobe Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW4         Doobe Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW6         Doobe Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW6         Doobe Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW6         Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW6         Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW8         Word [Stered]         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW8         Word [Durgend/Brin         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         MA0           NW8         Word [Durgend/Brin         MR/_35_0.08 Pastin         NA0           NW8         Word [Durgend/Brin         MR/_35_0.08 Statur         NA0           NW6         Word [Durgend/Brin         MR/_35_0.08 Statur         NA0           NW6         Word [Durgend/Brin         NR/_35_0.08 Statur         NA0           NW6         Doobe Word [Durgend											
NN 1         Order Sprend         MA 3         State Model         MA 3         State Model         MA 4           NN 4         Dotability Model         MA 35, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 5					RWw11				RWw11		
RW2         Doabe Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         MR42           RW4         Doabe Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         MR44           RW4         Doabe Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         MR46           RW4         Doabe Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         MR46           RW4         Doabe Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         RR46           RW4         Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         RR46           RW6         Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         RR46           RW6         Word Steved         MRJ, 55, 000 Faulti-**         RR46           RW6         Word Steved         RW64         RW64         RW64           RW6         Doabe Word Steved         RW64         RW64         RW64           RW64         Doabe Word Steved         RW64         RW64         RW64           RW64         Doabe Word Steved         RW64         RW12         Doabe Word Steved <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>RW/0</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>RW#0</td></t<>					RW/0				RW#0		
NN4         Code Word Steved         MA4, 35, 040 Verce         PM44           NN6         Code Word Steved         MA4, 35, 040 Verce         PM44           NN8         Code Word Darge-Older         MA4, 35, 040 Verce         PM44           NN8         Code Word Darge-Older         PM44, 35, 040 Verce         PM44           NN8         Code Word Darge-Older         PM44, 35, 040 State-         PM44           NN8         Code Word Darge-Older         PM4, 35, 040 State-         PM44           NN8         Code Darge-Older         PM45, 050 State-         PM44           NN9					RWr1				RW#1		
RW6         Doade Word [Sared]         RW6         RW6           RW8         Word [Sared]         RW7,35,087,540         RW6           RW9         Word [Sared]         RW,35,087,540         RW6           RW9         Word [Sared]         RW,35,087,540         RW6           RW8         Word [Sared]         RW,35,087,540         RW6           RW8         Word [Sared]         RW,35,087,540         RW6           RW8         Word [Sared]         RW,35,087,540         RW6           RW9         Word [Sared]         RW7,35,087,540         RW6           RW9         Word [Sared]         RW6,367,308,540         RW6           RW9         Word [Sared]         RW6         RW6         RW6           RW9         Word [Sared]         RW7         RW6         RW6							RWr2				RW#2
NW8         Word [Darger/G]         MH/3,50,003 [Sature]         PH/4           NW4         Med [Sared/G]         MH/3,50,003 [Sature]         PH/4           NW4         Med [Sared/G]         MH/3,50,003 [Sature]         PH/4           NW4         Med [Sared/G]         MH/3,50,003 [Sature]         PH/4           NW6         Med [Darger/G]         PH/4         PH/3,50,003 [Sature]         PH/4           NW6         Med [Darger/G]         PH/4         PH/3,50,003 [Sature]         PH/4           PM/6         Med [Darger/G]         PH/4						RWr4			MR_J5_G_003_Veloc····	RW#4	
RW#         Word [Sterred]         RM_3(5,0,0) Teym;         RM#           RW#         Word [Sterred]         RM_3(5,0,0) Teym;         RM#           RW#         Word [Unagend/Brs         RM_3(5,0,0) Teym;         RM#           RW#         Word [Unagend/Brs         RM_3(5,0,0) Status;         RM#           RW#         Doolde Word [Unagend/Brs         RM_3(5,0,0) Status;         RM#           RW#10         Doolde Word [Unagend/Brs         RM_3(5,0,0) Status;         RM#           RW#12         Doolde Word [Unagend/Brs         RM_3(5,0,0) Status;         RM#           RW#13         Doolde Word [Unagend/Brs         RM_3(5,0,0) Status;         RM#           RW#14         Mrd [Sammed]         RM#         RM#         RM#											
RWA         Wed (Saved)         RWA, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWA           RWB         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWA           RWG         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWA           RWG         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWG           RWG         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWG           RWF         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWG           RWF         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWF           RWF         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWF           RWF         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 003 Tayer:         RWF           RWF         Wed (Dasaed/Brie         RH, 50, 000 Tayer:         RWF           RWF         Doable Wed (Dasaed)         RWF         RHF         RWF           RWF         Doable Wed (Dasaed)         RWF         RWF (Bit)         RWF           RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF (Bit)         RWF         RWF           RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF         RWF <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
RWB         Word [Lusgend/Brs         MRJ, 55,000 [Sature]         PR0-           RWD         Word [Lusgend/Brs         MRJ, 55,000 [Sature]         PR0-           RWD         Word [Lusgend/Brs         MRJ, 55,000 [Sature]         PR0-           RWD         Word [Lusgend/Brs         MRJ, 55,000 [Sature]         PR0-           RWF         Word [Lusgend/Brs         MRJ, 55,000 [Sature]         PR0-           RWF 10         Doods Word [Lusgend/Brs         MRJ, 55,000 [Sature]         PR0-           RWF 12         Doods Word [Lusgend/Brs         PR4-         PM1-           RWF 12         Doods Word [Lusgend/Brs         PM1-         PM1-           RWF 14         mid [Samod]         2.         Click.tl         W1-2           W10         RWF 15         PM1 (Samod)         RW1-7         W1-2           W112         RWF 16         PM1-2         RW1-2         RW1											
RWC         Wet Dusawd/Brin         MH, 35, 043 Statum         MHO           RWD         Wet Dusawd/Brin         MH, 35, 035 Statum         MHO           RWE         Wet Dusawd/Brin         MH, 35, 035 Statum         MHO           RWE         Wet Dusawd/Brin         MH, 35, 035 Statum         MHF           RWE         Wet Dusawd/Brin         MH, 35, 035 Statum         MHF           RWE         Double Word Dusard         MHF         MHF           RWE         RWE         Double Word Dusard         MHF         MHF           RWE         RWE         MHF         MHF         MHF         MHF           RWE         RWE         RWE         RWE         MHF         MHF           RWE         RWE         RWE         RWE         RWE         RWE											
RWD         Ward Dusiend/Br-         RWL36_000_Statu-         RWD           RWF         Ward Dusiend/Br-         RWL36_000_Statu-         RWE           RWF         Ward Dusiend/Br-         RWL36_000_Statu-         RWE           RWF         Ward Dusiend/Br-         RWL36_000_Statu-         RWE           RWF         Double Word Dusiend/Br-         RWL36_000_Statu-         RWE           RWF         Double Word Dusiend         RWE         RWE           RWF         Double Word Dusiend         RWE         RWE           RWF         Double Word Dusiend         RWE         RWE           RWF         RWF         RWE         RWE         RWE           RWF         RWF         RWE         RWE         RWE         RWE           RWF         RWF         RWE											
RWE         Word Dusiend/Brie MR4,55,040 Statum         RWE           RWH         Word Dusiend/Brie MR4,55,040 Statum         RWE           RWH 0         Docket Word Dusien         RWE,05,040 Statum         RWE           RWH 0         Docket Word Dusien         RWE,05,040 Statum         RWE           RWH 0         Docket Word Dusien         RWE,05,040 Statum         RWE           RWH 0         Docket Word Dusien         RWE 10         RWE 10           RWH 10         Docket Word Dusien         RWE 10         RWE 10           RWH 12         Docket Word Dusien         RWE 10         RWE 10           RWH 13         RWE 10         Model Statud         RWE 10           RWH 14         RWE 10         REAL Statud         RWE 10           RWH 14         RWE 10         REAL Statud         RWE 10           RWH 14         RWE 10         REAL Statud         RWE 10											
RWF         Word [Durateod/Bitm         MRU_SG_000 Splature         RWF 10           RWF 10         Double Word [Durateod]         MRU_SG_000 Splature         RWF 10           RWF 12         Double Word [Durateod]         MRU_SG_000 Splature         RWF 10           RWF 12         Double Word [Durateod]         RWF 10         RWF 10           RWF 12         Double Word [Durateod]         RWF 10         RWF 10           RWF 14         RWF 15         RWF 16         RWF 10           RWF 15         RWF 15         RWF 16         RWF 16											
RW 10         Dock Worl Duscem         RM 10         RM 10 <thrm 10<="" th="">         RM 10         <thr 10<="" th=""></thr></thrm>											
RWH 12 Double Word D RWH 14 RWH 15 RW											
with the second								MR_J5_G_003_Curre***			
lion							rd (Signed)	<u> </u>			
lion					RWr15			Click	RW#15		
r the I/O data for the cyclic communication between the motion module and the slave device under motion module motion	atior	1									
	r ti	he I/O data for the	cyclic communicatio	n between the mot	ion module and the	slave device under	motion module				
	to:	restore the label re	gistration data befor	e creation after ex	ecuting 'Create Lab	eľ.					
to restore the label registration data before creation after executing 'Create Label'.	con	itents in this windo	w are not saved to t	he project and are	only kept while the	project is open.					
contents in this window are not saved to the project and are only kept while the project is open.	he p	project is re-openei	1, the label registrati	on data in the glob-	al label list (NW+G	lobal) will be reflect	ed to the displayed data				
contents in this window are not saved to the project and are only kept while the project is open.											
contents in this window are not saved to the project and are only kept while the project is open.											
contents in this window are not saved to the project and are only kept while the project is open.											

**1.** Double-click [Network I/O] in the "Navigation" window.

2. Select the "Labeling Target" check box of "RWr15" for the servo amplifier No. 3.
When the check box is selected, the I/O data of the external devices connected to the servo amplifier are labeled. The labeled I/O data are available on the Motion module.

twork I/	IP Address	Model Name	Device Label	Data Type	Labeling Target	Data Ty		Comment
4	192.168.3.4	NZ2GN2B1-32D	NZ2GN2B1_32…	Entire Device RX0			<b>a</b> one i	
				RX1			<b>3.</b> Click!	External input signal X External input signal X
				RX2	n n	Bit		External input signal X
				RX3		Bit		··· External input signal X
				RX4		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal X
				RX6		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal X
				RX6 RX7	<u> </u>	Bit Bit		<ul> <li>External input signal X</li> <li>External input signal X</li> </ul>
				RX8		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	<ul> <li>External input signal X</li> <li>External input signal X</li> </ul>
				RX9		Bit	NZ2GN2B1 82D 00	··· External input signal X
				RXA		Bit		External input signal X
				RXB		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	<ul> <li>External input signal X</li> </ul>
				RXC		Bit		··· External input signal X
				RXD RXE		Bit Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00 NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal X
				RXF		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	<ul> <li>External input signal X</li> <li>External input signal X</li> </ul>
				RX10		Bit		··· External input signal···
				RX11		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	••• External input signal•••
				RX12		Bit		··· External input signal···
				RX18 RX14		Bit Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00 NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	<ul> <li>External input signal***</li> <li>External input signal***</li> </ul>
				RX15		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
				RX16		Bit		··· External input signal···
				RX17		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
				RX18		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
				RX19		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
				RX1A RX1B		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
				RX1B RX1C		Bit		··· External input signal···
				RX1D		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00 NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	<ul> <li>External input signal**</li> <li>External input signal**</li> </ul>
				RX1E		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
				RX1F		Bit	NZ2GN2B1_32D_00	··· External input signal···
anation							management as a label.	
						Upda	te Network Configuration Int	o Create Label
					$\bigcirc$	Upda	te Network Configuration int	Create Label
lotic	on Control	Setting Fur	nction		$\mathbf{r}$	Upda	te Network Configuration int	Create Label
lotic		-			ዏ		×	o Create Label
1otio	Start	creating the	e label on t		f the settin		×	o Create Label
lotic	Start	-	e label on t		f the settin		×	o Create Label
lotic	Start	creating the	e label on t	ontinue?	f the settin		×	o Create Label
1otio	Start	creating the	e label on t	ontinue?			× t.	o Create Label
	Start Are yo	creating the	: label on t want to co	ontinue?			× t.	o Create Label
	Start Are yo	creating the ou sure you l obal Lal Global For 4 Glo	e label on t want to co Del	ontinue?			× t.	
	Labe	creating the ou sure you sure you giobal Lal Giobal Lal	e label on t want to co Del Del	ontinue?		ng conten	× t.	
	Labe	creating the ou sure you l lobal Lal Global Lal En + Glo Sws+ Glo	bel bel bel	ontinue?		ng conten	<b>5.</b> Click!	

 Select the "Labeling Target" check box of "RX0" for the remote I/O module (DC input) No. 4.

When the check box is selected, the I/O data of the external devices connected to the remote I/O module (DC input) are labeled. The labeled I/O data are available on the Motion module.

**4.** Click the [Create Label] button.

5. Click the [Yes] button.

 The network I/O label is created in [NW+Global1] under [Label] ⇔[Global Label] in the "Navigation" window.

# Axis parameter setting

#### Creating an axis

The following describes the procedure for creating a new axis.

There are five types of axes as follows. In this exercise, register three real drive axes.

Axis type	Description
Real drive axis	An axis that outputs a command using the servo amplifier connected to CC-Link IE TSN
Real encoder axis	An axis that generates a current position from the output pulse of the synchronous encoder connected to the servo amplifier on CC-Link IE TSN
Virtual drive axis	An axis that can generate a command virtually
Virtual encoder axis	An axis that generates a current position virtually from a variable
Virtual linked axis	An axis that connects FBs of the single axis synchronous control virtually

#### Operating procedure



OK Cancel

**1.** In the "Navigation" window, right-click [Axis] and select [Add New Data].

**2.** Set the data name and axis information as follows.

[Setting details]

Data Name: Axis0001 (Default)

Axis No.: 1 (Default)

**3.** Click the [...] button in Station Address Setting.

**4.** Select the servo amplifier with the IP address "192.168.3.1", and click the [OK] button. Point P Set the station address to link the servo amplifier defined in the network configuration and the axis information of the axis parameter. In the station address setting, use the IP address set in the "CC-Link IE TSN Configuration" window. 4. Click! ОК **5.** Set the axis type and control cycle as follows. New Data × [Setting details] **Basic Setting** -Data Type 👹 Axis Axis Type Setting: Real Drive Axis (Default) (Data Name) Axis0001 Control Cycle Setting: Operate in the First Operation Detailed Setting Axis Inform Cycle (Default) Axis No. 1 Axis Parameter Constant **6.** Click the [OK] button. Station Address Setting 192.168.3.1 Axis Type Setting Real Drive Axis 5. Set! 7. Set axis 2 and axis 3 in the same way as Operate in the First Operation Cycle follows. 6, Click!

Setting item	Axis 2	Axis 3
Data Name	Axis0002 (Default)	Axis0003 (Default)
Axis No.	2 (Default)	3 (Default)
Station Address Setting	192.168.3.2	192.168.3.3
Axis Type Setting	Real Drive Axis (Default)	Real Drive Axis (Default)
Control Cycle Setting	Operate in the First Operation Cycle (Default)	Operate in the First Operation Cycle (Default)

#### Axis parameter setting

When the created axis data is double-clicked in the "Navigation" window, the Axis Parameter Setting screen is displayed. The axis parameters of the demonstration machine are set as follows. The following shows the changes from the initial values.

Item			Description	Setting value		
				Axis0001	Axis0002	Axis0003
Axis Parameter	Station Address Setting		Set the IP address of the servo amplifier.	192.168.3.1	192.168.3.2	192.168.3.3
Constant	Upper Limit Signal	Target	Assign the limit sensor installed at the upper limit of the moving range to an external signal.	-	-	[VAR]MR_J5_G_003_ DigitalInputs.1 <sup>*1</sup>
		Signal Detection Method	Specify the signal logic.	1:Detection at FALSE	1:Detection at FALSE	1:Detection at FALSE
	Lower Limit Signal	Target	Assign the limit sensor installed at the lower limit of the moving range to an external signal.	-	-	[VAR]MR_J5_G_003_ DigitalInputs.0 <sup>*1</sup>
		Signal Detection Method	Specify the signal logic.	1:Detection at FALSE	1:Detection at FALSE	1:Detection at FALSE
Axis Parameter			Set the numerator to convert the command unit of the motion system to the command unit of the driver. For the setting method, refer to the following. Image 89 Driver unit conversion (Electronic gear)	1925160336	67108864	67108864
	Driver Unit Co Denominator	nversion	Set the denominator to convert the command unit of the motion system to the command unit of the driver. For the setting method, refer to the following. SF Page 89 Driver unit conversion (Electronic gear)	3157879	360	7999
	Homing Required or Not		Set whether homing is required or not.	0: Homing Not Required	-	_
	Start Permissi Uncompleted	on at Homing	Set whether or not the axis can be started if homing is not complete (if the homing request is TRUE).	1:Enabled	-	_
Stop Signal	Position Comr	nand Unit	Set the position command unit to be used for motion control.	um	degree	um

\*1 The global labels are used for the upper limit signal and lower limit signal.

#### Driver unit conversion (Electronic gear)

The following shows the setting example of the driver unit conversion numerator/denominator.

#### Mechanism of the electronic gear

Ball screw

67108864[pulse]



Item	Setting value			
Servo motor encoder resolution	67108864[pulse]			
Ball screw lead	10000[um]			
Reduction ratio	1/2 (Load side [NL] / Motor side [NM]) When the motor rotates two revolutions, th	e load-side ball sc	rew rotates one rev	volution.
Driver unit conversion numerator	Number of encoder pulses	67108864	67108864	
Driver unit conversion denominator	Movement amount × Reduction ratio	10000 × 1/2	5000	

Driver unit conversion denominator Movement amount × Reduction ratio 10000 × 1/2

- Driver unit conversion numerator = Number of pulses per revolution 67,108,864
- Driver unit conversion denominator = Travel amount per revolution 5000

#### Electronic gear setting

The following describes the setting procedure for the electronic gear.

#### Operating procedure



1. Click the [...] button for Axis0001 under "Axis Parameter" ⇒"Driver Unit Conversion Numerator" or "Driver Unit Conversion Denominator" in the "Axis Parameter Setting" window.



- The "Electronic Gear Setting" screen appears. Set the items as follows.
   [Setting details] Machine Components: Conveyor Position Command Unit: um Outer Diameter of Roll (DR): 35039.556 Reduction Ratio (NL/NM): 1/1 Calculate reduction ratio by teeth or diameters: Not select Encoder Resolution: 67108864
- **3.** Click the [Calculate Axis Parameters] button.
- **4.** The values of the numerator and denominatorconverted into the driver unit are displayed in Calculation Result.
- 5. Click the [OK] button.

6. Click the [Yes] button.

	Setting Item				
put the Setting Item to Search	Select Folder Display All Data	~			
-	Item	Axis0001	Axis0002	Axis0003	T
	Axis Parameter	Expands initial values at axis	s variable initialization.Re-i	mporting to the control data is	
Axis Parameter	Acceleration Limit Value	2147483647.0 um/s <sup>2</sup> 2	2147483647.0 pulse/s <sup>2</sup>	2147483647.0 pulse/s <sup>2</sup> 2	1
Acceleration Limit Valu	Operation Selection at Start Acceler	-1:Error (Not Started)	-1:Error (Not Started)	-1:Error (Not Started)	1
- Operation Selection at	Command In-position Width	100.0 um	100.0 pulse	100.0 pulse	1
Command In-position V Deceleration Limit Valu					1
Driver Unit Conversion	Driver Unit Conversion Numerator			1 pulse	
Driver Unit Conversion	Driver Unit Conversion Denominator	3157879 um	1 pulse	1 pulse	
Forced Stop Signal	- Signal				1
Homing Required or No Jerk Limit Value	Target				
- Jerk Limit Value - Operation Setting at Ov		RDetection at TBUE	RDetection at TRUE	RDetection at TRUE	
- Start Permission at Ho					
Deceleration at Stop	Filter Time	0.0 s	0.0 s	0.0 s	ł
Stop Selection at Dece		0.0 s			
Stop Selection at Stop	Homing Required or Not	1:Homing Required	1:Homing Required	1:Homing Required	
Stop Selection at H/W	Explanation				
<ul> <li>Process Selection at S</li> <li>Stop Selection at S/W</li> </ul>	Axis Pr.Drive_UnitConvRatioNum				
- Driver Command Disca	Set the numerator to convert the comman	nd unit of the motion system	to that of the driver.		
- Stop Signal	[Real Drive Axis]				
- Software Stroke Limit I	Target Position Inside Motion System [c = Target Position Inside Driver Idriver un	ontroller unit] x Driver Unit C	ionversion Numerator / Driv	er Unit Conversion Denominato	or
	Please set corresponding values, e.g., the	resolution per motor revolut	ion as the driver unit conve	rsion numerator and the	
Software Stroke Limit I	movement amount at that point in contro	ller unit as the driver unit cor	oversion denominator.		
D 22 0 1010					

- 7. The converted values are displayed in "Driver Unit Conversion Numerator" and "Driver Unit Conversion Denominator" in the "Axis Parameter Setting" window.
- **8.** Set axis 2 and axis 3 in the same way as follows.

Item	Axis0002	Axis0003
Machine Components	Rotary Table	Ball Screw, Horizontal
Position Command Unit	degree	um
Ball screw lead	-	7999.0
Encoder Resolution	67108864	67108864

### Applying the axis parameters

Apply the axis parameter settings.

### Operating procedure

Item List	Setting Item			
ne Setting Item to Search 🛛 👫	Select Folder Display All D	ata 🗸		
	Item	Axis0001	Axis0002	Axis0003
Ā	Axis Information			
- Axis Parameter	Axis No.	1	2	3
Acceleration Limit Val.	Axis Parameter Constant	Expands setting values a	t axis variable initialization.R	e-importing to the control data
Operation Selection at	Station Address Setting	192.168.3.1	192,168,3,2	192.168.3.3
Command In-position V	Axis Type Setting	Real Drive Axis	Beal Drive Axis	Real Drive Axis
<ul> <li>Deceleration Limit Val.</li> </ul>	- Upper Limit Signal	or war of the fixed	or war printe hole	of the print of this
- Driver Unit Conversion	Signal			
Driver Unit Conversion	Target			[VAR]MR J5 G 003 DigitalIn
Forced Stop Signal Homing Required or No	Signal Detection Method	1:Detection at FALSE	1:Detection at FALSE	1:Detection at FALSE
<ul> <li>Homing required or No</li> <li>Jerk Limit Value</li> </ul>	Compensation Time	AA s	10 s	10s
Operation Setting at Ov	Filter Time	0.0 s	0.0 s	0.0 s
tart Permission at Ho	Lower Limit Signal	0.0 S	0.0 S	0.0 S
Deceleration at Stop	Signal			
Stop Selection at Dece	Target			
Stop Selection at Stop	larget			[VAR]MR_J5_G_003_DigitalIn
Stop Selection at H/W	Explanation			
<ul> <li>Process Selection at S</li> </ul>	Axis Pr Startable At Unhomed			
Stop Selection at S/W	Set whether the axis can be started	or not when the homing is unc	ompleted (when the homing r	<b>1</b> , Click!
Driver Command Disca Stop Signal	[Setting Range]			
Stop Signal	0:Disabled			
oftware Stroke Limit I oftware Stroke Limit "	1:Enabled			
oftware Stroke Limit oftware Stroke Limit I				
n 10 n 10 n 1				
>			e Variables Read Variable	
d Result	Restore the Default Settings	With Selected Writ	e Variables Read Variable	18

**1.** After setting the parameters for each axis, click the [Apply] button.

Point P

Note that the parameters are not applied unless the [Apply] button is clicked.

# Label setting

There are two types of labels: local labels and global labels. Use local labels or global labels depending on the application.

Label	Description
Local label	Available only in a single program
Global label	Available in all programs     Available as a public label

#### Creating a label

Labels must be created to make a motion control program and perform motion control.

This exercise does not cover the creation of labels.

The following provides an example procedure for creating a new global label.

#### Operating procedure



 In the "Navigation" window of the motion control setting function, double-click [Global] under [Label] ⇔[Global Label].

- **2.** The Global Label Setting screen appears. Enter a name in "Label Name".
- **3.** Click the [...] button in "Data Type".

Data Type Selection	×
Target(L)	Data Type       Bit       Word [Disigned] port oning [20-bit]       Double Word [Unsign 1/Bit String [32-bit]       Word [Signed]       Double Word [Signed]       Double Word [Disigned]       Double Word [Signed]       Double Word [Charge]       String [Unicode] (32)       Timer       Long Retentive Timer       Long Retentive Timer       I to the string of the s

Global label type

The following table lists the types of global labels.

Data name	Description
Global	Stores global labels created by users. Enable the public labels.
En+Global	A group for definition of the ENUM enumerator. No operation is required because the system is automatically registered in this group.
Sys+Global	A structure that stores data related to the system. Enable the public labels.
Ax+Global	It is automatically registered when an axis is set in the motion control setting function. No action is required on the label editor.
Prg+Global	It is automatically registered when a program is created in the motion control setting function. No action is required on the label editor.
Gr+Global	It is automatically registered when an axis group is set in the motion control setting function. No action is required on the label editor.
Prf+Global	It is automatically registered when the profile data is registered in the motion control setting function. No action is required on the label editor.
NW+Global1	It is automatically registered when the labeling is registered in the network I/O setting in the motion control setting function. No action is required on the label editor.

- **4.** Select "Simple Types" in Type Category in the Data Type Selection window.
- **5.** Select a data type in "Data Type" and click the [OK] button.

# Public label

By publishing global labels and structure members, they can be used as module labels by the CPU module.

In addition, data to be monitored such as position and speed are defined as variables (labels) with fixed names in the Motion module.



When public labels are used, the following memory areas are used to refresh data.

Location of memory	Name	Refresh timing
CPU module	Refresh memory (Module label assignment area)	Specified by the module parameter (motion).
Motion module	Buffer memory (Public label area)	Buffer memory refresh cycle

### Registering a public label

The following describes how to set a global label as a public label. This exercise does not cover the public label settings.

#### Operating procedure



 In the "Navigation" window of the motion control setting function, double-click [Global] under [Label] ⇔[Global Label].

Select the la	2.	Motion Control Attribute	Public Label	Class	Data Type	Label Name	
and set "Pub	1	READ (Motion =>)	Enabled	VAR_GLOBAL	Bit	G_btest	1
							2
Select "Motio	3.						
the direction		<b>3.</b> Select!	<b>2.</b> Set!				
Writing from the	• V						
module: WRITE	n						
Writing from the	• V						
module: READ	n						
	_						

- **2.** Select the label to be set as the public label and set "Public Label" to "Enabled".
- **3.** Select "Motion Control Attribute" to determine the direction of label refresh.
- Writing from the CPU module to the Motion module: WRITE (=> Motion)
- Writing from the Motion module to the CPU module: READ (Motion =>)

#### Point P

The motion control attribute must be set to use user-created global labels as public labels.

#### Applying public labels

Reflect the generated public label information to the project on the CPU module.

After applying the public labels, they are automatically registered as module labels to the CPU module.

#### Operating procedure



**1.** Click [Convert] ⇔[Rebuild All] from the menu of the motion control setting function.

2. Click the [OK] button.

**3.** Click [Convert] ⇒[Reflect Public Labels] from the menu.



After executing conversion at the PLC CPU side, please write the following data to the PLC CPU and the motion module to ensure data consistency between the two.

[PLC CPU] - Module parameters **4.** Click the [Yes] button.

5. Click the [OK] button.

 Click [Convert] ⇔[Rebuild All] from the menu of GX Works3 to display the "GX Works3" screen and use the public labels on the CPU module.

**7.** They are registered to Module Label in the Element Selection window.



#### How to use public labels

The following describes how to use the public labels on the CPU module.

#### Operating procedure



6.3 Motion Module Setting

6

# **7** EXERCISE 2 POSITIONING CONTROL

This chapter describes the single axis manual control (JOG operation), homing control, single axis positioning control, and single axis continuous positioning control.

# 7.1 Exercise

Create a motion program to perform the following operation.

#### Single axis manual control (JOG operation)

In JOG operation, while the JOG forward rotation command or JOG reverse rotation command is being input, the command is output from the servo system to the axis and the axis moves in the commanded direction. When an input signal is detected by either of the limit sensors installed at both ends, JOG operation stops and an error occurs.



#### Homing control

In homing control, a machine home position is determined.

None of the address information stored in the motion system or driver is used at this time.

When homing starts, axis 3 moves in the negative direction. Homing ends when the home position is determined to have been reached based on the input signal from the dog sensor.

After homing, the mechanically determined position is regarded as the "home position", which is the start point of positioning control.



#### Single axis positioning control

Single axis positioning control executes positioning to the specified position by using address information.

There are two types of single axis positioning control: absolute positioning control and relative positioning control. Specify the travel distance for relative positioning control, and specify the target position for absolute positioning control.

If relative positioning is performed when axis 1 is stopped at 50 mm and the target position is set to 40 mm, the axis will be positioned at 90 mm.

If absolute positioning is performed with the same setting, the axis will be positioned at 40 mm.



#### Single axis continuous positioning control

By setting the multiple start (buffer mode), multiple motion control FBs can be continuously executed without stopping. When axis 1 is stopped at the home position (0 mm) and the target position is 40 mm, single axis continuous positioning control is performed as follows.

1. Relative positioning is performed to move the axis to the 40 mm position.

Current stop position

(120 mm)

- **2.** From the stop position (40 mm), relative positioning is continuously performed by multiple start (buffer mode) to move the axis by 80 mm, twice the movement amount of the target position setting. The red workpiece is stopped at the 120 mm position. This completes single axis continuous positioning control.
- **3.** After the completion of single axis continuous positioning, the workpiece is positioned to the home position (0 mm) by absolute positioning.



100 7 EXERCISE 2 POSITIONING CONTROL 7.1 Exercise

Stop position when the positioning

is completed (0 mm)

# 7.2 Opening a Project

"school\_Motion.gx3" contains the configured parameters and GOT control programs prepared for this exercise. Program the Motion module with the motion control setting function.

### Operating procedure



Open school\_Motion.gx3, select [Parameter]
 ⇒[Module Information] ⇒ [0000: RD78G4]
 from the "Navigation" window, and double-click
 [Module Extended Parameter].

**2.** The motion control setting function is activated.

# 7.3 Creating a Program for the Motion Module

# Creating a program block

In the project to be used in this exercise, some program blocks are already prepared. To create a new project, follow the steps below.

#### Operating procedure



- **1.** In the "Navigation" window of the motion control setting function, right-click [Normal] under [Program].
- 2. Click [Add New Data].

- **3.** In the New Data window, set a data name.
- 4. Click the [OK] button.



**5.** The program block is added to the Navigation window.

#### Preset program blocks

The following table lists preset program blocks.



No.	Name	Description			
(1)	ServoON_Jog	Create a program for servo ON and JOG operation.			
(2)	Homing	Create a program for homing control.			
(3)	Positioning	Create a program for positioning control.			
(4)	ContinuousPositioning	Create a program for single axis continuous positioning control.			
(5)	SynchronousDemo1	Create a program for 2-axis synchronous control.			
(6)	SynchronousDemo2	Create a program for 3-axis synchronous control.			
(7)	ErroReset	An error reset program is prepared.			

# 7.4 Positioning Control Program

Туре	FB	Description			
Administrative	MCv_AllPower	Performs servo ON for the real drive axes connected to the servo system.			
Motion	MCv_Jog	Performs JOG operation at the command velocity.			
	MC_Home	Performs homing of the specified axis.			
	MC_MoveRelative	Sets the relative movement amount and executes positioning.			
	MC_MoveAbsolute	Sets the absolute target position and executes positioning.			

#### Create a positioning control program using the following motion control FBs.

## Servo ON

#### FB name: MCv\_AllPower

This FB switches all axes to the operation possible state and performs servo ON for the real drive axes connected to the servo system.

The following shows the details of MCv\_AllPower.

```
MCv_AllPower(
Axis:= ?AXIS_REF?,
Enable:= ?BOOL?,
ServoON:= ?BOOL?,
Busy=> ?BOOL?,
Error=> ?BOOL?,
ErrorID=> ?WORD?
```

```
);
```

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
All Axes Operation Possible	10	4	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

#### Setting data

#### ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Can be omitted	When MCv_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible) is used in the Motion module, this variable can be omitted.         The setting is ignored.         When MCv_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible) is used in the CPU module, this variable sets IO No. (StartIO).         Axis No. (AxisNo) is ignored.         Image Page 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

#### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Enable	Enable	BOOL	Always	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is set to TRUE, axis control is enabled and the axis status switches to the operation possible state. When this variable is set to FALSE, axis control is disabled and operation possible state of the axis is cancelled.
ServoON	Servo ON request	BOOL	Always	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is set to TRUE, the servo ON of the axis is requested.

#### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MCv_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible) is executed.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following.

#### Processing details

- This FB initializes the information of all axes and switches the axis status to the operation possible state.
- When the Enable (Enable) and Servo ON request (ServoON) inputs are set to TRUE, all axes are switched to the operation possible state.
- When the processing is started, Executing (Busy) becomes TRUE.
- When using this FB for the Motion module, ignore the setting of Axis information (Axis). When using this FB for the CPU module, set I/O No. (StartIO) of Axis information (Axis). For specifying I/O No., refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R Programming Manual (Motion Control Function Blocks)

- When an error occurs in MCv\_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible), Error (Error) becomes TRUE and the error code is stored in Error code (ErrorID). For details of error codes, refer to the following.
- MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)
- The servo ON/OFF status and the driver status of all real axes can be switched as follows by inputting Enable (Enable) and Servo ON request (ServoON).

Input variable		Servo ON/OFF status	Driver status ( <u>AxisName</u> .Md.Driver_State)	
Enable (Enable)	Servo ON request (ServoON)			
TRUE	TRUE	Servo ON	6:Operation Enable	
	FALSE	Servo OFF	5:Switched On	
FALSE	TRUE	Servo OFF	3:Switch On Disabled	
	FALSE	Servo OFF	3:Switch On Disabled	

- If the real axis is rotated by external force during the servo OFF state, the follow up processing is performed.
- The servo ON/OFF control can be operated regardless of the control mode. The control mode during the servo OFF state depends on the specification of the driver.
- Since MCv\_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible) is sent to the driver while a drive unit error is occurring, there is no need to turn Enable (Enable) and Servo ON request (ServoON) from FALSE to TRUE again.

#### Point P

To execute servo OFF individually when using MCv\_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible), use MC\_Power (Operation Possible) together.

When MCv\_AllPower (All Axes Operation Possible) and MC\_Power (Operation Possible) are used together, the MC\_Power (Operation Possible) command is given priority.

#### Creating a motion control FB

The following describes the procedure for creating the program shown below.

Create the program in the program block "ServoON\_Jog".

```
1 //-----Servo ON/JOG operation-----
2 //Switch to the axis operation enabled state
3 MCv_AllPower_1(
4 Enable:= TRUE,
5 ServoON:= G_bSVONCMD,
6 Busy=> bPowerBussy
7 );
```

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_bSVONCMD	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Servo ON request This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Tapping "Servo ON M60" on the GOT turns on the servo ON request.
Local label	bPowerBussy	Bit	VAR	—	FB is running.

#### How to input a motion control FB

The following describes how to input a motion control FB. For categories of motion control FBs, refer to the following.

#### Operating procedure



 From [Administrative] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window, drag and drop [MCv\_AllPower].
Undefined Label Registration X Not defined as global label or local label. Please set new label information to be registered. Label Name MCV_AllPower 1 Label Setting Information Registered Local Label Afformation	2. The Undefined Label Registration window appears. Enter the FB label name and registered destination, and if necessary, enter the comment.
Destination Local Label(ServoON_Jog)	Leave this setting as default.
Class VAR V	<b>3.</b> Click the [OK] button.
Data Type MCv_AllPower	
Constant	
Comment	
Open the label editor and set the label details after registering label information.	
3. Click!	
Point	
Line breaks and indents can be inserted in	the FB as desired.

# ■ Inputting I/O signals

Change some strings such as "?AXIS\_REF?" and "?BOOL?" to the input values and labels.





- 1. Delete "?BOOL?" on the right of "Enable:=".

7



# Omitting I/O signals

Input signals for FBs not changed from the default values or not used can be omitted.



# PLC READY

Set the PLC READY (Y0) ON and all axes servo ON/OFF. When PLC READY [Y0] turns on, READY [X0] is turned on. Turning on READY [X0] and servo ON [M60] is used as the all axes servo ON signal.

The global label in the Motion module is used as the module label of the CPU module to send the start signal to the Motion module.

[PLC	CPU]
------	------



# Writing to the programmable controller

Write the sequence program and motion control program to the PLC CPU and Motion module.

#### Converting programs

After creating a program, convert all data in the program.

Convert the sequence program in GX Works3, and convert the motion control program in the Motion Control Setting Function. This exercise uses the prepared sequence program and does not require the conversion of the program for the programmable controller.

# Operating procedure



Point P

When a public label is used, click [Convert] ⇔ [Reflect Public Labels] from the menu of the motion control setting function to apply public labels to the PLC CPU. Apply public labels before creating a program of the PLC CPU.

This exercise uses the pre-registered labels and does not require public labels to be applied.

# ■ Writing

ing Com

ally closed when the o

ow Help

4. Click!

5. Click!

ice Comn nitial Valu e to PLC : Env The window is au

ne Debug Tool Wi

Write to Module Remote Operation(S). Backup/Restore..

Write the sequence program to the programmable controller using MELSOFT GX Works3, and write the motion control program to the Motion module using the motion control setting function.



**1.** Click [Online] ⇒ [Write to PLC] from the menu

2. The Online Data Operation window appears. Select the items to be written.

4. The Write to PLC dialog box appears. Once writing is completed, the message "Completed"







- **6.** The Online Data Operation window appears. Select the items to be written.
- 7. Click the [Execute] button.

- **8.** The Write to Module dialog box appears. Once writing is completed, the message "Completed" appears. Click [Close].
- **9.** After resetting the CPU module, set the RUN/ STOP/RESET switch to "RUN".



# **Operation check**

After writing the programs, check the operation of servo ON by operating the GOT screen of the demonstration machine.

# Operating procedure



**1.** Tap the [Servo ON M60] button on the main menu screen.

- 7
- **2.** The servo ON lamp turns on, and all axes of the servo become the operation possible state.



# Single axis manual control (JOG operation)

# FB name: MCv\_Jog

This FB performs JOG operation at the command velocity.

The following shows the details of MCv\_Jog.

```
MCv_Jog(
Axis:= ?AXIS_REF?,
JogForward:= ?BOOL?,
JogBackward:= ?BOOL?,
Velocity:= ?LREAL?,
Acceleration:= ?LREAL?,
Deceleration:= ?LREAL?,
Jerk:= ?LREAL?,
Options:= ?DWORD?,
Done=> ?BOOL?,
Busy=> ?BOOL?,
Active=> ?BOOL?,
CommandAborted=> ?BOOL?,
Error=> ?BOOL?,
Error=> ?WORD?
```

);

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
JOG	52	8	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

# Setting data

### ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	—	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. Image 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

#### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
JogForward	Forward rotation JOG command	BOOL	Always	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MCv_Jog (JOG) is executed in the positive direction.
JogBackward	Reverse rotation JOG command	BOOL	Always	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MCv_Jog (JOG) is executed in the reverse direction.
Velocity	Velocity	LREAL	At start	0.0, 0.0001 to 2500000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the command velocity.
Acceleration	Acceleration	LREAL	At start	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the acceleration.
Deceleration	Deceleration	LREAL	At start	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the deceleration.
Jerk	Jerk	LREAL	At start	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the jerk.
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	00000000H to 00000001H	0000000H	This variable sets the functional options for MCv_Jog (JOG) in terms of bits.

## Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description	
Done	Execution completion	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE for only one scan when a deceleration stop is finished by turning off the JOG command.	
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MCv_Jog (JOG executed.	
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE while MCv_Jog (JOG) is controlling the axis.	
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the execution of MCv_Jog (JOG) is aborted.	
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.	
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. IMELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)	

# Processing details

- The target axis moves in the specified direction when Forward rotation JOG command (JogForward) or Reverse rotation JOG command (JogBackward) is set to TRUE.
- Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) is "6: During continuous operation (ContinuousMotion)" during JOG operation.
- A deceleration stop is performed when Forward rotation JOG command (JogForward) or Reverse rotation JOG command (JogBackward) is set to FALSE.
- Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) changes to "4: Standby (Standstill)" at deceleration stop completion.
- If Error (Error) becomes TRUE during deceleration by Forward rotation JOG command (JogForward) or Reverse rotation JOG command (JogBackward) becoming FALSE, Error (Error) remains TRUE until Forward rotation JOG command (JogForward) or Reverse rotation JOG command (JogBackward) is set to TRUE.
- When another operation FB is started during JOG operation, the operation is performed based on the setting of Buffer mode (BufferMode) of the started operation FB.
- When JOG operation is started during another operation FB, the start request is ignored and "Start during Operation Warning (warning code: 0D01H)" occurs. Start JOG operation when Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) is "4: Standby (Standstill)".
- To change the velocity during JOG operation, use the override function to perform the velocity change. For details of the override function, refer to the following.

MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

# Program example

Create a program to move axis 1, axis 2, and axis 3 in the specified direction at the specified velocity while Forward rotation JOG command or Reverse rotation JOG command is input for each axis.

### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_bJogFwb_1	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 1 Forward rotation JOG command This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Turns on when "M0" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bJogBwd_1	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 1 Reverse rotation JOG command This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Turns on when "M1" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bJogBusy_1	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	FB (axis 1) is running.
	G_bJogFwb_2	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 2 Forward rotation JOG command This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Turns on when "M2" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bJogBwd_2	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 2 Reverse rotation JOG command This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Turns on when "M3" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bJogBusy_2	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	FB (axis 2) is running.
	G_bJogFwb_3	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 3 Forward rotation JOG command This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Turns on when "M4" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bJogBwd_3	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 3 Reverse rotation JOG command This bit is turned on/off by the program for the PLC CPU. Turns on when "M5" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bJogBusy_3	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	FB (axis 3) is running.
₋ocal label leJ	leJogVelocity_1	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 velocity Stores the JOG operation velocity of axis 1 input from the GOT.
	leJogAcceleration_ 1	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leJogVelocity_1
	leJogDeceleration_ 1	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 deceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leJogVelocity_1
	leJogJerk_1	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 jerk Stores the acceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leJogVelocity_1
	bJogError_1	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 error
	leJogVelocity_2	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 2 velocity Stores the JOG operation velocity of axis 2 input from the GOT.
	leJogAcceleration_ 2	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 2 acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 2 velocity (leJogVelocity_2
	leJogDeceleration_ 2	Double-precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 2 deceleration Stores the deceleration based on Axis 2 velocity (leJogVelocity_2).
	leJogJerk_2	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 2 jerk Stores the acceleration based on Axis 2 velocity (leJogVelocity_2
	bJogError_2	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 2 error
	leJogVelocity_3	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 3 velocity Stores the JOG operation velocity of axis 3 input from the GOT.
	leJogAcceleration_ 3	Double-precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 3 acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 3 velocity (leJogVelocity_3
	leJogDeceleration_ 3	Double-precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 3 deceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 3 velocity (leJogVelocity_3
	leJogJerk_3	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 3 jerk Stores the acceleration based on Axis 3 velocity (leJogVelocity_3
	bJogError_3	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 3 error

### ■ Inputting the AxisRef type structure

This section describes how to input the AxisRef type structure.

If there is "AXIS\_REF" in the input setting/output setting of the motion control FB, the axis can be specified by setting the AXIS\_REF type member AxisRef (<u>AxisName</u>.AxisRef) of each axis variable.

### Operating procedure



7

### Practice 1

Create the program to execute JOG operation of axis 1 in the program block "ServoON\_Jog".

Select "MCv\_Jog" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window.

```
9 //Axis 1: Velocity setting for JOG operation (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
10 □ IF (G_leJogVelocity_1 <> leJogVelocity_1) THEN
         leJogVelocity_1 := G_leJogVelocity_1;
11
                                                                          When the JOG speed of axis 1 is changed,
         leJogAcceleration_1 := G_leJogVelocity_1 * 2.0;
12
                                                                          acceleration, deceleration, and
13
         leJogDeceleration_1 := G_leJogVelocity_1 * 2.0;
                                                                          jerk are recalculated according to the speed.
14
         leJogJerk_1
                                 := G_leJogVelocity_1 * 4.0;
15
   LEND_IF;
16
17
    //Axis 1: JOG operation execution
18
    MCv_Jog_1(
                                                                          (1)
19
         20
         JogForward:= G_bJogFwb_1 ,
                                                                          (2)
         JogBackward:= G_bJogBwd_1 , '
21
                                                                         (3)
22
         Velocity:= leJogVelocity_1 , -
                                                                          (4)
23
         Acceleration:= leJogAcceleration_1 ,-
                                                                          (5)
24
                                                                        - (6)
         Deceleration:= leJogDeceleration_1 ,-
         Jerk:= leJogJerk_1 , —
Busy=> G_bJogBusy_1 , —
25
                                                                        - (7)
26
                                                                        - (8)
                                                                         · (9)
27
         Error=> bJogError_1
28
    );
29
No.
            Description
            Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(1)
            Sets the command to perform JOG operation of axis 1 in the positive direction.
(2)
(3)
            Sets the command to perform JOG operation of axis 1 in the negative direction.
(4)
            Sets the command velocity for JOG operation (axis 1).
(5)
            Sets the acceleration for JOG operation (axis 1).
(6)
            Sets the deceleration for JOG operation (axis 1).
(7)
            Sets the jerk for JOG operation (axis 1).
(8)
            Stores the execution status of the JOG operation (axis 1) FB.
(9)
            Stores errors (axis 1).
```

#### Fill in the blanks to complete a program.

```
30 //Axis 2: Velocity setting for JOG operation (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
31 □ IF (G_leJogVelocity_2 <> leJogVelocity_2) THEN

32 leJogVelocity_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2;

33 leJogAcceleration_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 2.0;

34 leJogDeceleration_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 2.0;

14 leJogDeceleration_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 2.0;
                                                                                             When the JOG speed of axis 2 is changed,
                                                                                             acceleration, deceleration, and
                                                                                             jerk are recalculated according to the speed.
35
            leJogJerk_2
                                         := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 4.0;
36
    LEND_IF;
37
38
     //Axis 2: JOG operation execution MCv_Jog_2(
39
                                                    ]^{]}
40
            Axis:=[
                                   (1)
41
            JogForward:=[
                                         (2)
            JogBackward:=[
                                                       ]
42
                                         (3)
43
            Velocity:=
                                         (4)
                                                        1
44
            Acceleration:=[
                                                  (5)
                                                                       ]
45
            Deceleration:=[
                                                  (6)
                                           1
1
1
46
            Jerk:=[
                               (7)
47
                                (8)
            Busy=>[
48
            Error=>[
                                 (9)
49);
50
                                                                                     .
```

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 2.
(2)	Sets the command to perform JOG operation of axis 2 in the forward rotation direction.
(3)	Sets the command to perform JOG operation of axis 2 in the reverse rotation direction.
(4)	Sets the command velocity for JOG operation (axis 2).
(5)	Sets the acceleration for JOG operation (axis 2).
(6)	Sets the deceleration for JOG operation (axis 2).
(7)	Sets the jerk for JOG operation (axis 2).
(8)	Stores the execution status of the JOG operation (axis 2) FB.
(9)	Stores errors (axis 2).



(7) Sets the jerk for JOG operation (axis 3).

. ,	
(8)	Stores the execution status of the JOG operation (axis 3) FB.
(9)	Stores errors (axis 3).

#### Answer

The following shows the answer program.

```
9 //Axis 1: Velocity setting for JOG operation (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
10 □ IF (G_leJogVelocity_1 <> leJogVelocity_1) THEN
11 | leJogVelocity_1 := G_leJogVelocity_1;
12
         leJogAcceleration_1 := G_leJogVelocity_1 * 2.0;
13
         leJogDeceleration_1 := G_leJogVelocity_1 * 2.0;
14
         leJogJerk 1
                               := G_leJogVelocity_1 * 4.0;
15 LEND_IF;
16
    //Axis 1: JOG operation execution
17
18
    MCv_Jog_1(
19
         Axis:= Axis0001.AxisRef
         JogForward:= G_bJogFwb_1 ,
20
21
         JogBackward:= G_bJogBwd_1 ,
22
         Velocity:= leJogVelocity_1 ,
         Acceleration:= leJogAcceleration_1 ,
23
24
         Deceleration:= leJogDeceleration_1 ,
         Jerk:= leJogJerk_1 ,
25
26
         Busy=> G_bJogBusy_1 ,
27
         Error=> bJogError_1
   );
28
29
30 //Axis 2: Velocity setting for JOG operation (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)

      31 □ IF (G_leJogVelocity_2 <> leJogVelocity_2) THEN

      32
      leJogVelocity_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2;

         leJogAcceleration_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 2.0;
33
         leJogDeceleration_2 := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 2.0;
34
35
                               := G_leJogVelocity_2 * 4.0;
         leJogJerk_2
   LEND_IF;
36
37
38
    //Axis 2: JOG operation execution
39
   MCv_Jog_2(
40
         Axis:= Axis0002.AxisRef
         JogForward:= G_bJogFwb_2
41
                                     ,
         JogBackward:= G_bJogBwd_2 ,
42
         Velocity:= leJogVelocity_2 ,
43
44
         Acceleration:= leJogAcceleration_2 ,
         Deceleration:= leJogDeceleration_2 ,
45
         Jerk:= leJogJerk_2 ,
Busy=> G_bJogBusy_2 ,
46
47
48
         Error=> bJogError_2
49
    );
50
```

```
51 //Axis 3: Velocity setting for JOG operation (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
52⊟IF (G_leJogVelocity_3 <> leJogVelocity_3) THEN
53
        leJogVelocity_3 := G_leJogVelocity_3;
        leJogAcceleration_3 := G_leJogVelocity_3 * 2.0;
54
55
        leJogDeceleration_3 := G_leJogVelocity_3 * 2.0;
                           := G_leJogVelocity_3 * 4.0;
56
        leJogJerk_3
   LEND_IF;
57
58
59
    //Axis 3: JOG operation execution
   MCv_Jog_3(
60
        Axis:= Axis0003.AxisRef ,
61
62
        JogForward:= G_bJogFwb_3 ,
63
        JogBackward:= G_bJogBwd_3 ,
        Velocity:= leJogVelocity_3 ,
64
        Acceleration:= leJogAcceleration_3 ,
65
66
        Deceleration:= leJogDeceleration_3 ,
67
        Jerk:= leJogJerk_3 ,
        Busy=> G_bJogBusy_3 ,
68
        Error=> bJogError_3
69
70
   );
71
72
   //Notify the PLC of error occurrence in JOG operation control
```

73 G\_bJogError := bJogError\_1 OR bJogError\_2 OR bJogError\_3;

# **Operation check**

After creating the program, write it to the programmable controller by following the same procedure as " Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller" and check the operation of single axis manual control (JOG operation).

# Operating procedure



- **1.** Turn on the servo.
- **2.** Tap the [JOG homing] button on the main menu screen.

**3.** Set the velocity of each axis in Velocity setting in the JOG/Homing Operation Screen.

7

JOG/Homing	g Operation	Screen				17:33
	Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control					
JOG Operation	—	+	Ve	locity set	ing	Current feed value
Axis 1	M1	MO	DO	0	mm/s	0.0 mm
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	0	deg./s	O deg.
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	0	mm/s	0.0 mm
Homing Axis 1 Homing Axis 2 Homing Axis Homing Homing M101 M201 M3 Homing M10						
Error	Error Error occurrence Error 3. Set! M71 Screen					

JOG/Homin	g Operation	Screen			16:00	
Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control						
JOG Operation	_	+	Velo	city setting	Current feed value	
Axis 1	M1	MO	Do [	50 mm/s	3.5 mm	
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	300 deg./s	-20 deg	
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	70 mm/s	0.0 mm	
Homing	Homing Axis 1 Hor g Axis 2 Homing Axis 3 Homing					
	M101	M201	M	301	oming <b>C</b> Al O	
Error	Error <b>4.</b> Ta	p! Erro Scre			<b>5.</b> Display!	

**4.** While the JOG button corresponding to each axis is tapped and held, JOG operation is performed at the velocity specified in Velocity setting.

As for axis 1 and axis 3, tapping the + side button moves the axis in the forward rotation direction (right), and tapping the - side button moves the axis in the reverse rotation direction (left).

As for axis 2, tapping the + side button moves the axis vertically in counterclockwise, and tapping the - side button moves the axis vertically in clockwise. If a stroke limit is detected in axis 3, an error occurs and the operation stops.

**5.** The current value of each axis is displayed in Current feed value.

# **Homing control**

# FB name: MC\_Home

This FB performs homing of the specified axis.

The following shows the details of MC\_Home.

```
MC_Home(
Axis:= ?AXIS_REF? ,
Execute:= ?BOOL? ,
Position:= ?LREAL? ,
AbsSwitch:= ?MC_INPUT_REF? ,
Options:= ?DWORD? ,
Done=> ?BOOL? ,
Busy=> ?BOOL? ,
Active=> ?BOOL? ,
CommandAborted=> ?BOOL? ,
Error=> ?BOOL? ,
Error=> ?WORD?
```

);

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
OPR	188	8	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

### Setting data

## ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. ICF Page 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Execute	Execute command	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MC_Home (OPR) is executed.
Position	Target position	LREAL	At start	-10000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the home position address. Set the address within the following range. • -1000000000.0 ≤Setting value < 1000000000.0 When the ring counter is enabled, the address must be within the range of the ring counter.
AbsSwitch	Home position switch	MC_INPUT_REF	At start	—	—	This variable sets the proximity dog signal transmitted to the device station in the driver homing method.
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	00000000H	0000000H	Set this variable to "00000000H". When a value other than "00000000H" is set, "Out of Options Range (error code: 1A4EH)" occurs.

### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Done	Execution completion	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when homing is complete.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_Home (OPR) is executed.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE while MC_Home (OPR) is controlling the axis.
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the execution of MC_Home (OPR) is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. IMELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

# Processing details

• In homing control, a machine home position is determined. None of the address information stored in the motion system or driver is used at this time. After homing, the mechanically determined position is regarded as the "home position", which is the start point of positioning control.



Proximity dog

• For the homing method, "Driver homing method" and "Data set homing method" are available.

The homing method at the start of homing is determined by the following conditions.

Homing method	Condition for homing method
Driver homing method	<ul> <li>Driver homing method is used when all of the following conditions are satisfied.</li> <li>The axis type is real drive axis.</li> <li>The driver supports Homing mode.</li> <li>"Home offset (607CH)" is set to a slave object.</li> </ul>
Data set homing method	Data set homing method is used when the above conditions are not satisfied.

# Program example

Create a program that resets the current feed value of each axis and performs homing of axis 1, axis 2, and axis 3.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_bHomingReq_1	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 1 homing execution command Turns on when "M10" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bHomingReq_2	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 2 homing execution command Turns on when "M10" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bHomingReq_3	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Axis 3 homing execution command Turns on when "M10" is tapped on the GOT.
Local label	bHomingDone_1	Bit	VAR	—	Execution completion (axis 1)
	bHomingAborted_1	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 execution aborted
	bHomingError_1	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 error
	bHomingDone_2	Bit	VAR	—	Execution completion (axis 2)
	bHomingAborted_2	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 2 execution aborted
	bHomingError_2	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 2 error
	bHomingDone_3	Bit	VAR	—	Execution completion (axis 3)
	bHomingAborted_3	Bit	VAR	-	Axis 3 execution aborted
	bHomingError_3	Bit	VAR	-	Axis 3 error

## Practice 2

Create a program that executes homing of axis 1 in the program block "Homing". Select "MC\_Home" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window.

```
1 //----Homing-----
 2
   //Axis 1: Homing execution request
 3⊟IF G_bHomingCMD_1 THEN
        G_bHomingReq_1 := TRUE;
 4
 5
        ELSE
 6
        G_bHomingReq_1 := FALSE;
 7
  LEND_IF;
 8
 9 //Axis 2: Homing execution request
10 ⊟ IF G_bHomingCMD_2 THEN
                                                           When the homing requests for axis 1, axis 2,
        G_bHomingReq_2 := TRUE;
11
                                                           and axis 3 are turned on,
12
        ELSE
                                                           homing execute commands for axis 1, axis 2,
13
        G_bHomingReq_2 := FALSE;
                                                           and axis 3 turn on.
14 LEND_IF;
15
16 //Axis 3: Homing execution request
17⊟IF G_bHomingCMD_3 THEN
18
        G_bHomingReq_3 := TRUE;
19
        ELSE
20
        G_bHomingReq_3 := FALSE;
21
   LEND_IF;
22
   //Axis 3: Temporarily disable hardware stroke limit error detection only during homing
23
24⊟IF G_bHomingReq_3 THEN
25
        Axis0003.Cd.HwStrokeLimit_Override := 'DISABLE';
26
        ELSE
27
        Axis0003.Cd.HwStrokeLimit_Override := ';
28 LEND_IF;
29
30
   //Axis 1: Homing execution
31
   MC_Home_1(
   Axis:= Axis0001.AxisRef , -
32
                                                                - (1)
331
   Execute:= G_bHomingReq_1 , -----
                                                               — (2)
34 Position:= 0.0 , -
                                                               - (3)
35 Done=> bHomingDone_1 , _____
                                                               - (4)
36 CommandAborted=> bHomingAborted_1 , ____
                                                               — (5)
37 Error=> bHomingError_1 -
                                                                - (6)
38]);
39
```

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(2)	Sets the command to perform homing of axis 1.
(3)	Sets the home position address of axis 1.
(4)	Stores "Execution completion" of the homing (axis 1) FB.
(5)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the homing (axis 1) FB.
(6)	Stores errors (axis 1).

Fill in the blanks to complete a program.

```
40
   //Axis 2: Homing execution
41
   MC_Home_2(
   Axis:= [
42
                 (1)
                          ],
43 Execute:=[
                  (2)
                           ],
44 Position:=[(3)],
45 Done=> (4)
                       ],
46 CommandAborted=>
                                   ],
                          (5)
47 Error=>[ (6)
                         1
48 );
49
```

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 2.
(2)	Sets the command to perform homing of axis 2.
(3)	Sets the home position address of axis 2.
(4)	Stores "Execution completion" of the homing (axis 2) FB.
(5)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the homing (axis 2) FB.
(6)	Stores errors (axis 2).

```
50 //Axis 3: Homing execution
51 MC_Home_3(
                       (1)
                                ],
52 Axis:=[
53 Execute:=[
                    (2)
   Position:=[(3)],
Done=>[ (4)
54
                             ],
55
     CommandAborted=>[
56
                                    (5)
                                                ]
     Error=> (6)
57
                               ]
58
    );
59
60
    //Notify the PLC of error occurrence in homing control
    G_bHomingError := bHomingError_1 OR bHomingError_2 OR bHomingError_3; > Errors of each axis is stored.
61
62
    //Notify the PLC of homing control execution completion
63

    64 G_bHomingDone_1 := bHomingDone_1 OR bHomingAborted_1 OR bHomingError_1;
    65 G_bHomingDone_2 := bHomingDone_2 OR bHomingAborted_2 OR bHomingError_2;
    66 G_bHomingDone_3 := bHomingDone_3 OR bHomingAborted_3 OR bHomingError_3;
```

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 3.
(2)	Sets the command to perform homing of axis 3.
(3)	Sets the home position address of axis 3.
(4)	Stores "Execution completion" of the homing (axis 3) FB.
(5)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the homing (axis 3) FB.
(6)	Stores errors (axis 3).

#### Answer

The following shows the answer program.

```
1 //----Homing-----
 2
   //Axis 1: Homing execution request
 3⊟IF G_bHomingCMD_1 THEN
 4
        G_bHomingReq_1 := TRUE;
 5
        ELSE
        G_bHomingReq_1 := FALSE;
 6
 7
   LEND_IF;
 8
91
   //Axis 2: Homing execution request
10 ⊡ IF G_bHomingCMD_2 THEN
        G_bHomingReq_2 := TRUE;
11
12
        ELSE
13
        G_bHomingReq_2 := FALSE;
14 LEND_IF;
15
16 //Axis 3: Homing execution request
17⊟IF G bHomingCMD 3 THEN
18
        G_bHomingReq_3 := TRUE;
19
        ELSE
20
        G_bHomingReq_3 := FALSE;
   LEND_IF;
21
22
23
   //Axis 3: Temporarily disable hardware stroke limit error detection only during homing
24⊟IF G_bHomingReq_3 THEN
25
        Axis0003.Cd.HwStrokeLimit_Override := 'DISABLE';
26
        ELSE
27
        Axis0003.Cd.HwStrokeLimit_Override := '';
28 LEND_IF;
29
30
   //Axis 1: Homing execution
31
   MC_Home_1(
32
   Axis:= AxisOOO1.AxisRef ,
33
   Execute:= G_bHomingReq_1 ,
34 Position:= 0.0 ,
35 Done=> bHomingDone_1 ,
36
   CommandAborted=> bHomingAborted_1 ,
37| Error=> bHomingError_1
38 );
39
40
    <u>//Axis 2: Homing execution</u>
   MC_Home_2(
41
42
   Axis:= Axis0002.AxisRef ,
   Execute:= G_bHomingReq_2 ,
43
   Position:= 0.0 ,
44
45
   Done=> bHomingDone_2 ,
46
   CommandAborted=> bHomingAborted_2 ,
47
   Error=> bHomingError_2
48
    );
49
50
    //Axis 3: Homing execution
51
    MC_Home_3(
    Axis:= Axis0003.AxisRef
52
    Execute:= G_bHomingReq_3 ,
53
   Position:= 0.0 ,
54
    Done=> bHomingDone_3 ,
55
    CommandAborted=> bHomingAborted_3 ,
56
   Error=> bHomingError_3
57
58
    );
59
60
   //Notify the PLC of error occurrence in homing control
61
    G_bHomingError := bHomingError_1 OR bHomingError_2 OR bHomingError_3;
62
63
   //Notify the PLC of homing control execution completion
64 G_bHomingDone_1 := bHomingDone_1 OR bHomingAborted_1 OR bHomingError_1;
65 G_bHomingDone_2 := bHomingDone_2 OR bHomingAborted_2 OR bHomingError_2;
66 G_bHomingDone_3 := bHomingDone_3 OR bHomingAborted_3 OR bHomingError_3;
```

# **Operation check**

After creating the program, write it to the programmable controller by following the same procedure as " Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller" and check the operation of homing.

# Operating procedure



- **1.** Turn on the servo, and open the JOG/Homing Operation Screen.
- **2.** Move each axis to the desired position by JOG operation.

JOG/Homina	JOG/Homing Operation Screen 16:00						
Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control							
JOG Operation	—	+	Ve	elocity set	ting	Current feed value	
Axis 1	M1	МО	DO	50	mm/s	<u>3.5</u> mm	
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	300	deg./s	-20 deg.	
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	70	mm/s	0.0 mm	
Homing	Homing Axis 1 Homing Axis 2 Homing Axis 3 Homing M101 M201 M301 Homin						
Error Error occurrence Error M71 Screen							
						<b>3.</b> Tap!	

**3.** Tap the [M10] button for homing. Axis 2 moves vertically and homing ends by the input signal from the dog sensor. Axis 3 moves in the negative direction (left) and homing ends by the input signal from the dog sensor.

JOG/Homin	g Operation	Screen		16:00				
Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control								
JOG Operation	—	+	Velocity setting	Current feed value				
Axis 1	M1	MO	D0 50 mm/s	0.0 mm				
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	4. Reset!	s O deg.				
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20 70 mm/s	0.0 mm				
Homing	Axis 1 Homin	g Axis 2 Ho	oming Axis 3 Homing					
	M101 🔲	M201	M301	oming M10				
Error	Error Error occurrence							
	M71 Sc eèn							
<b>4.</b> ON!								

**4.** When homing ends, "M101", "M201", and "M301" lamps turn on. In addition, the current feed values are reset.

# FB name: MC\_MoveRelative

Sets the relative movement amount and executes positioning.

The following shows the details of MC\_MoveRelative.

```
MC_MoveRelative(
 Axis:= ?AXIS_REF? ,
 Execute:= ?BOOL? ,
 ContinuousUpdate:= ?BOOL?,
 Distance:= ?LREAL? ,
 Velocity:= ?LREAL? ,
 Acceleration:= ?LREAL? ,
 Deceleration:= ?LREAL?,
 Jerk:= ?LREAL? ,
 BufferMode:= ?INT? ,
 Options:= ?DWORD? ,
 Done=> ?BOOL? ,
 Busy=> ?BOOL?,
 Active=> ?BOOL? ,
 CommandAborted=> ?BOOL? ,
 Error=> ?BOOL? ,
 ErrorID=> ?WORD?
```

);

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
Relative Value Positioning	64	8	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

# Setting data

# ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. C☞ Page 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Execute	Execute command	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MC_MoveRelative (Relative Value Positioning) is executed.
ContinuousUpdate	Continuous update	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	This variable sets whether to enable or disable continuous change of Movement amount (Distance), Velocity (Velocity), Acceleration (Acceleration), and Deceleration (Deceleration). • FALSE:Disable • TRUE:Enable
Distance	Movement amount	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	-1000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the relative position from the current position at start to the end point.
Velocity	Velocity	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0, 0.0001 to 2500000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the velocity.

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Acceleration	Acceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the acceleration.
Deceleration	Deceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the deceleration.
Jerk	Jerk	LREAL	At start	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the jerk.
BufferMode	Buffer mode	INT (MC_BUFFER_MOD E)	At start	0 to 5	0	This variable sets the buffer mode.         • 0:Aborting (mcAborting)         • 1:Buffered (mcBuffered)         • 2:BlendingLow (mcBlendingLow)         • 3:BlendingPrevious (mcBlendingPrevious)         • 4:BlendingNext (mcBlendingNext)         • 5:BlendingHigh (mcBlendingHigh)         For details of the buffer mode, refer to         © Page 141 Multiple start (buffer mode).
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	00000000H to 00000021H	00000000H	This variable sets the functional options for MC_MoveRelative (Relative Value Positioning).

#### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Done	Execution completion	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the relative position is reached.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_MoveRelative (Relative Value Positioning) is executed. This variable becomes FALSE after the axis reaches the relative position.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE while MC_MoveRelative (Relative Value Positioning) is controlling the axis. This variable becomes FALSE after the axis reaches the relative position.
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the execution of MC_MoveRelative (Relative Value Positioning) is aborted. This variable becomes FALSE when Execute command (Execute) becomes FALSE.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. LUMELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

#### Processing details

 This FB sets Movement amount (Distance), Velocity (Velocity), Acceleration (Acceleration), Deceleration (Deceleration), Jerk (Jerk), and Buffer mode (BufferMode), then executes positioning from the current position at start (start point position) based on the movement amount set in Movement amount (Distance). The movement direction is determined by the sign of the movement amount. Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) becomes "5: During positioning operation (DiscreteMotion)".

Ex.

When the start point position (current stop position) is "5000.0" and the movement amount is set to "-7000.0"

• The axis will be positioned at "-2000.0".



# Program example

Create a program that sets the target position and moves axis 1 to the target position.

### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_lePosition	Double- precision real number	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	Target position Stores the positioning target position input from the GOT.
Local label	bPositionReq	Bit	VAR	—	Positioning execution command Turns on when "M20" is tapped on the GOT.
	leVelocity	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Positioning velocity Stores the positioning velocity input from the GOT.
	leAcceleration	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Positioning velocity (leVelocity).
	leDeceleration	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Deceleration Stores the acceleration based on Positioning velocity (leVelocity).
	leJerk	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Jerk Stores the acceleration based on Positioning velocity (leVelocity).
	bMoveRelaDone	Bit	VAR	—	Positioning execution complete
	bMoveRelaBusy	Bit	VAR	-	Positioning in progress
	bMoveRelaActive	Bit	VAR	-	Positioning controlling
	bMoveRelaAborted	Bit	VAR	—	Positioning execution aborted
	bMoveRelaError	Bit	VAR	-	Positioning error

#### Practice 3

(9)

(10)

(11)

(12)

(13)

Stores "Execution completion" of the relative positioning (axis 1) FB.

Stores "Abortion of execution" of the relative positioning (axis 1) FB.

Stores "Executing" of the relative positioning (axis 1) FB.

Stores "Controlling" of the relative positioning (axis 1) FB.

Stores errors (axis 1).

Create a program that executes positioning control in the program block "Positioning". Select "MC MoveRelative" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the

#### Element Selection window.

```
//----Positioning control-----
 11
    //Positioning control execution request
 2
3 ⊟ IF G_bPositionCMD THEN
 4
         bPositionReq := TRUE;
5
         ELSE
6
         bPositionReg := FALSE;
   LEND_IF;
7
8
    //Velocity setting for positioning control (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
9
10 ⊟ IF (G_leSetVelocity <> leVelocity) THEN
         leVelocity := G_leSetVelocity;
                                                                 When the positioning speed of axis 1 is changed,
11
12
         leAcceleration := G_leSetVelocity * 2.0;
                                                                acceleration, deceleration, and
         leDeceleration := G_leSetVelocity * 2.0;
13
                                                                 jerk are recalculated according to the speed.
14
                         := G_leSetVelocity * 4.0;
         leJerk
15
         //Acceleration, deceleration, and jerk are negative during the travel in the negative direction
16向
         IF (leVelocity < EO) THEN
17
             EDNEG(TRUE, leAcceleration);
18
              EDNEG(TRUE, leDeceleration);
19
             EDNEG(TRUE, leJerk);
         END_IF;
20
   LEND_IF;
21
22
23
    //Positioning control execution
    MC_MoveRelative_1(
24
25
         Axis:= Axis0001.AxisRef , -
                                                                               (1)
26
         Execute:= bPositionReg , --
                                                                               (2)
27
         ContinuousUpdate:= TRUE , -----
                                                                               (3)
         Distance:= G_lePosition , _
28
                                                                               (4)
29
         Velocity:= leVelocity , -
                                                                               (5)
         Acceleration:= leAcceleration ,
                                                                             - (6)
31
         Deceleration:= leDeceleration , -
                                                                               (7)
                                                                               (8)
         Jerk:= leJerk ,
32
         Done=> bMoveRelaDone ,
33
                                                                             - (9)
34
         Busy=> bMoveRelaBusy ,
                                                                             - (10)
35
         Active=> bMoveRelaActive ,
                                                                             - (11)
36
         CommandAborted=> bMoveRelaAborted ,
                                                                             - (12)
37
         Error=> bMoveRelaError
                                                                             - (13)
38
         );
No.
            Description
(1)
            Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(2)
            Sets the command to perform relative positioning of axis 1.
(3)
            Enables the continuous update in relative positioning (axis 1).
(4)
            Sets the target position of relative positioning (axis 1).
(5)
            Sets the velocity of relative positioning (axis 1).
(6)
            Sets the acceleration of relative positioning (axis 1)
(7)
            Sets the deceleration of relative positioning (axis 1).
(8)
            Sets the jerk of relative positioning (axis 1).
```

7.4 Positioning Control Program

# **Operation check**

Check the operation of single axis positioning control.

# Operating procedure





- **1.** Turn on the servo.
- 2. Perform JOG operation of axis 1 on the JOG/ Homing Operation Screen to move the red workpiece to the point near 0 on the ruler.
- **3.** Tap the [M10] button for homing.

Point P

JOG/Homin	g Operation	Screen					09:14
		Move	to Ma	in Menu	Move	t	Positioning/ Synch. Control
JOG Operation		+	Ve	elocity set	ting	Curr	ent value
Axis 1	M1	MO	DO	50	mm/s		<b>4.</b> Tap!
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	0	deg./s		0 deg
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	0	mm/s		0.0 mm
Homing	Axis 1 Homin	g Axis 2 Ho	oming ,	Axis 3 Ho			L110
	M101 🔲	M201		M301		ning	M10
Error	Error occurrer	nce Erro Scre					
							<b>3.</b> Tap!

- Always perform homing before executing single axis positioning control.
- 4. Tap the [Positioning/Synch. Control] button.

Positioning Cont	rol/Synchronous Control Operation Screen 09:14
	Move to Main Menu Move to JOG/ Homing
Positioning Control	Target position Velocity setting Current feed value
Positioning positioning M20 M21	D30 40 mm D40 20 mm/s 120 mm
synch	
6 Tapl	n. 3 5. Set! Cop Exec 5. Set! Cop
M30 M3	
Error Error oc M71	Courrence Error Screen

**5.** Set the desired values for the target position "D30" and velocity setting "D40".

Point P

The target position set in this step should be within the range of the ruler (1 to 150 mm).

#### **6.** Tap the [M20] button for positioning.

When positioning control starts, the red workpiece on axis 1 is moved to the target position at the set velocity.

**7.** Check that the workpiece has been moved to the target position with the ruler.

# Point P

The movement amount can be obtained from the current feed value as well.

However, the current value should be reset by homing because it is updated by JOG operation.

# Single axis continuous positioning control

# FB name: MC\_MoveAbsolute

Sets the absolute target position and executes positioning.

The following shows the details of MC\_MoveAbsolute.

```
MC_MoveAbsolute(
 Axis:= ?AXIS_REF? ,
 Execute:= ?BOOL? ,
 ContinuousUpdate:= ?BOOL?,
 Position:= ?LREAL? ,
 Velocity:= ?LREAL? ,
 Acceleration:= ?LREAL? ,
 Deceleration:= ?LREAL?,
 Jerk:= ?LREAL? ,
 Direction:= ?INT?
 BufferMode:= ?INT? ,
 Options:= ?DWORD? ,
 Done=> ?BOOL? ,
 Busy=> ?BOOL?,
 Active=> ?BOOL? ,
 CommandAborted=> ?BOOL? ,
 Error=> ?BOOL?,
 ErrorID=> ?WORD?
);
```

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
Absolute Value Positioning	64	8	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

# Setting data

### ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. C☞ Page 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Execute	Execute command	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MC_MoveAbsolute (Absolute Value Positioning) is executed.
ContinuousUpdate	Continuous update	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	This variable sets whether to enable or disable continuous change of Target position (Position), Velocity (Velocity), Acceleration (Acceleration), and Deceleration (Deceleration). • FALSE:Disable • TRUE:Enable
Position	Target position	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	-1000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the absolute target position. Different setting ranges are applied to each setting.
Velocity	Velocity	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0, 0.0001 to 2500000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the velocity.

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Acceleration	Acceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the acceleration.
Deceleration	Deceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the deceleration.
Jerk	Jerk	LREAL	At start	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the jerk.
Direction	Direction selection	INT (MC_DIRECTION)	At start	1 to 3	0	<ul> <li>When software stroke limit is disabled, this variable sets the movement direction from the current position to the target position.</li> <li>1:Positive direction (mcPositiveDirection)</li> <li>2:Negative direction (mcNegativeDirection)</li> <li>3: Shortest path (mcShortestWay)</li> <li>When this setting is omitted, "Out of Direction Selection Range (error code: 1A37H)" occurs.</li> </ul>
BufferMode	Buffer mode	INT (MC_BUFFER_MODE)	At start	0 to 5	0	This variable sets the buffer mode. • 0:Aborting (mcAborting) • 1:Buffered (mcBuffered) • 2:BlendingLow (mcBlendingLow) • 3:BlendingPrevious (mcBlendingPrevious) • 4:BlendingNext (mcBlendingNext) • 5:BlendingHigh (mcBlendingHigh)
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	00000000H to 00000021H	00000000H	This variable sets the functional options for MC_MoveAbsolute (Absolute Value Positioning).

# Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Done	Execution completion	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the axis reaches the target position.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_MoveAbsolute (Absolute Value Positioning) is being executed. This variable becomes FALSE after reaching the target position.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE while MC_MoveAbsolute (Absolute Value Positioning) is controlling the axis. This variable becomes FALSE after the axis reaches the target position.
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the execution of MC_MoveAbsolute (Absolute Value Positioning) is aborted. This variable becomes FALSE when Execute command (Execute) becomes FALSE.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. IMELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

# Processing details

• This FB sets Target position (Position), Velocity (Velocity), Acceleration (Acceleration), Deceleration (Deceleration), Jerk (Jerk), Direction selection (Direction), Buffer mode (BufferMode), and Options (Options), then executes positioning from the current position at start (start point position) to the specified position (end point position) set in Target position (Position).

# Ex.

When the start point position (current stop position) is "1000.0" and Target position (Position) is set to "8000.0"

• Positioning is performed in the positive direction for the movement amount of "7000.0 (8000.0 - 1000.0)".



### Multiple start (buffer mode)

Multiple motion control FBs can be continuously executed without stopping by executing the motion FB of another instance to the axis and the axes group subject to the motion control FB being executed.

# Point P

- "Multiple start" is to execute the motion FB of another instance when Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) and Axes group status (AxesGroupName.Md.GroupStatus) are as follows.
- [Axis status (AxisName.Md.AxisStatus) where multiple start is available]
- 3: During homing (Homing) (Only MC\_Stop (Forced Stop) is possible)
- 5: During positioning operation (DiscreteMotion)
- 6: During continuous operation (ContinuousMotion)
- 7: During synchronous operation (SynchronizedMotion)
- [Axes group status (AxesGroupName.Md.GroupStatus) where multiple start is available]
- 5: Operating (GroupMoving)
- Multiple start of the single axis control FB cannot be executed to an axis operated in the axes group. It will cause "Motion FB Issue Error to the Axis during Axes Group Operating (error code: 1A7CH)".

#### Buffer mode type

The following lists the types of buffer mode and available buffer mode types differ depending on the FB.

Setting value	Buffer mode type	Description		
0:mcAborting	Aborting	Aborts (cancels) the execution of the running FB and executes the next FB immediately.		
1:mcBuffered	Buffered	Buffers the next FB on the running FB. If an FB is already buffered on the running FB, subsequent FBs are consecutively buffered. (Up to 2.) Buffering FBs are sequentially executed at the completion of the running FB.		
2:mcBlendingLow	BlendingLow	Buffers the next FB on the running FB. <sup>*1</sup> If an FB is already buffered on the running FB, subsequent FBs are consecutively buffered. (Up to 2.) Buffering FBs are sequentially executed after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. The lower target velocity between the running FB and buffering FB is used as the switching velocity.		
3:mcBlendingPrevious	BlendingPrevious	Buffers the next FB on the running FB. <sup>*1</sup> If an FB is already buffered on the running FB, subsequent FBs are consecutively buffered. (Up to 2.) Buffering FBs are sequentially executed after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. The target velocity of the running FB is used as the switching velocity.		
4:mcBlendingNext	BlendingNext	Buffers the next FB on the running FB. <sup>*1</sup> If an FB is already buffered on the running FB, subsequent FBs are consecutively buffered. (Up to 2.) Buffering FBs are sequentially executed after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. The switching speed changes to the target velocity of the buffering FB.		
5:mcBlendingHigh	BlendingHigh	Buffers the next FB on the running FB. <sup>*1</sup> If an FB is already buffered on the running FB, subsequent FBs are consecutively buffered. (Up to 2.) Buffering FBs are sequentially executed after the axis is moved to the target position by the running FB. The higher target velocity between the running FB and buffering FB is used as the switching velocity.		

\*1 In this mode, the FB that is running and the buffering FB are switched without stopping.



- Up to two motion FBs can be buffered after multiple start in one axis and an axes group. If multiple start is executed when multiple start of two FBs has already been executed, "Warning starting over number of buffering FBs (warning code: 0D22H)" occurs and the analysis of the buffering FB will wait for the completion of the running FB. Each multiple start triggers the warning, however, it is possible to configure the filter setting not to detect the warnings. For details of the filter setting, refer to the following. Implementation Module User's Manual (Application) When an error or a stop cause has occurred in the running FB, the FBs waiting for analysis are also aborted.
- When "Warning starting over number of buffering FBs (warning code: 0D22H)" occurs, do not execute multiple start until the running FB finishes. If the multiple FBs are waiting for analysis due to multiple start, the subsequent FBs may not be buffered in the order in which they are started.
- Since the FBs started by multiple start are immediately executed when Aborting has been specified, the FBs are not buffered. When the running FBs include a buffering FB, all buffering FBs will be aborted. However, as the FBs waiting for analysis are not aborted, they start after the completion of FBs started by multiple start with Aborting specified.
- When an error or a stop cause has occurred in the running FB, all buffering FBs are aborted. (The output of Abortion of execution (CommandAborted) becomes TRUE.)

### Program example

Create a program that sets the buffer mode, executes relative positioning to move axis 1 continuously to the specified target position, and executes absolute positioning to move it to the home position after single axis continuous positioning control is finished.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_lePosition	Double-precision real number	VAR_GLOBA L	Enable	Target position Stores the positioning target position input from the GOT.
Local label	bContStartReq	Bit	VAR	—	Execution command of single axis continuous positioning Turns on when "M21" is tapped on the GOT.
	lePosition	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Target position of absolute positioning
	leVelocity	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Positioning velocity Stores the positioning velocity input from the GOT.
	leAcceleration	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Positioning velocity (leVelocity).
	leDeceleration	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Deceleration Stores the acceleration based on Positioning velocity (leVelocity).
	leJerk	Double-precision real number	VAR	—	Jerk Stores the acceleration based on Positioning velocity (leVelocity).
	bContPosReq1	Bit	VAR	—	Execution request for relative positioning 1 and relative positioning 2
	bContPosReq2	Bit	VAR	—	Execution request for absolute positioning
	bMoveRela1Done	Bit	VAR	—	Relative positioning 1 execution complete
	bMoveRela1Active	Bit	VAR	—	Under control of relative positioning 1
	bMoveRela1Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Relative positioning 1 execution aborted
	bMoveRela1Error	Bit	VAR	—	Relative positioning 1 error
	bMoveRela2Done	Bit	VAR	—	Relative positioning 2 execution complete
	bMoveRela2Active	Bit	VAR	—	Under control of relative positioning 2
	bMoveRela2Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Relative positioning 2 execution aborted
	bMoveRela2Error	Bit	VAR	—	Relative positioning 2 error
	bMoveAbs1Done	Bit	VAR	—	Absolute positioning execution complete
	bMoveAbs1Active	Bit	VAR	—	Under control of absolute positioning
	bMoveAbs1Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Absolute positioning execution aborted
	bMoveAbs1Error	Bit	VAR	—	Absolute positioning error
#### ENUM enumerators to be used

They are used in "Enumeration type name\_\_Enumerator name" INT type global labels.

For details of ENUM enumerators, refer to the following.

Page 47 ENUM Enumerator

Enumeration type name	Enumerator	Description
MC_BUFFER_MODE	mcBuffered	Buffers the next FB on the running FB. Buffering FBs are sequentially executed at the completion of the running FB.
MC_DIRECTION	mcShortestWay	Shortest path

#### Practice 4

Create a program that executes positioning control in the program block "ContinuousPositioning".

Select "MC\_MoveRelative" and "MC\_MoveAbsolute" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window.



37	//Relative positioning 2 control execution	
38		
39	MC_MoveRelative_2(	
40	Axis:= AxisOOO1.AxisRef ,	(1)
41	Execute:= bContPosReq1 ,	(2)
42	Distance:= G_lePosition*2.0 ,	(3)
43	Velocity:= leVelocity/2.0 ,	(4)
44	Acceleration:= leAcceleration ,	(5)
45	Deceleration:= leDeceleration,	(6)
46	Jerk:= leJerk,	(7)
47	BufferMode:= MC_BUFFER_MODEmcBuffered ,	(8)
48	Done=> bMoveRela2Done ,	
49	Active=> bMoveRela2Active ,	
50	CommandAborted=> bMoveRela2Aborted ,	(11)
51	Error=> bMoveRela2Error	(12)
52	);	. ,

04	,
53	

No.	Description			
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 1.			
(2)	Sets the command to perform relative positioning of axis 1 under single axis continuous positioning control.			
(3)	Sets the target position of relative positioning 2 (axis 1). In this program, the axis is positioned at twice the distance of the target position setting input from the GOT.			
(4)	Sets the velocity of relative positioning 2 (axis 1). In this program, positioning is performed at 0.5 times as fast as the positioning velocity input from the GOT.			
(5)	Sets the acceleration of relative positioning 2 (axis 1).			
(6)	Sets the deceleration of relative positioning 2 (axis 1).			
(7)	Sets the jerk of relative positioning 2 (axis 1).			
(8)	Sets the buffer mode to continuously execute the relative positioning 1 (axis 1) FB and relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB. "FB for relative positioning 2 (MC_MoveRelative_2)" is buttered on "FB for relative positioning 1 (MC_MoveRelative_1)" that is running. "FB for relative positioning 2 (MC_MoveRelative_2)" waits for the completion of the running FB. The buffered FB is executed after the completion of the running FB.			
(9)	Stores "Execution completion" of the relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB.			
(10)	Stores "Controlling" of the relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB.			
(11)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB.			
(12)	Stores errors (axis 1).			

.

54	//Set	dwell time Sets the time interval be	tween the end of		
55		ET (bMoveRela2Done,bDwell_In);	ositioning control of axis 1		
56 57	Ţ	ON_1(IN:= bDwell_In ,PT:= T#2000ms ,Q=> bContPosReq2); and the start of the next	0		
58	//Abs	colute positioning 1 control execution			
59	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
60	MC Mo	veAbsolute_1(			
61	A	ixis := AxisOOO1.AxisRef(	1)		
62	E	xecute := bContPosReg2 ,(	2)		
63	P	ixis := AxisOOO1.AxisRef ,( ixecute := bContPosReq2 ,( Position := lePosition ,(	3)		
64	V.	/elocity := leVelocity()	4)		
65	A	cceleration:= leAcceleration(	5)		
66	Di	Deceleration:= leDeceleration ,	6)		
67	յ	lerk := leJerk , (	7)		
68	D	)irection := MC DIRECTION mcShortestWay()	8)		
69	Di	lone => bMoveAbs1Done , (	9)		
70	A	lone => bMoveAbs1Done ,( ictive => bMoveAbs1Active ,(	10)		
71	- Ci	CommandAborted => bMoveAbs1Aborted ,(	11)		
72	E	rror => bMoveAbs1Error	(12)		
73	)	;			
74					
75		ify positioning control interruption			
76	bAbor	ted := bMoveRela1Aborted OR bMoveRela2Aborted OR bMoveAbs1Aborted;			
77					
78		ify error occurrence in positioning control			
79	G_bCo	ntPositionError := bMoveRela1Error OR bMoveRela2Error OR bMoveAbs1Error;			
80					
81		ify the PLC of positioning control execution completion			
82	G_bCo	ntPosDone := bMoveAbs1Done OR G_bContPositionError OR bAborted;			
83					
84		et Dwell_In at completion of positioning control execution			
85	RST (bl	MoveAbs1Done,bDwell_In);			
No.		Description			
(1)		Sets the axis information of axis 1.			
(1)		Sets the command to perform absolute positioning of axis 1.			
. ,		Sets the target position of absolute positioning (axis 1).			
(3)	b) Sets the target position of absolute positioning (axis 1).				

(4)	Sets the velocity of absolute positioning (axis 1).			
(5)	Sets the acceleration of absolute positioning (axis 1).			
(6)	Sets the deceleration of absolute positioning (axis 1).			
(7)	Sets the jerk of absolute positioning (axis 1).			
(8)	Sets the shortest path to perform positioning in the direction of the shortest path to the target position from the current position.			
(9)	Stores "Execution completion" of the relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB.			
(10)	Stores "Controlling" of the relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB.			
(11)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the relative positioning 2 (axis 1) FB.			
(12)	Stores errors (axis 1).			

#### Saving the project

After creating the program, write it to the programmable controller by following the same procedure as " Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller" to save the created project.

#### Operating procedure



 Click [Project] ⇔[Save As] from the menu of GX Works3.

**2.** Enter the file name, and click the [Save] button.

#### **Operation check**

Check the operation of single axis continuous positioning control.

#### Operating procedure



			•					
JOG/Homing	JOG/Homing Operation Screen09:14							
	Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control							
JOG Operation	_	+	Ve	elocity set	ting		<b>V</b> value	
Axis 1	M1	MO	DO	50	mm/s	<b>4.</b> Ta	ap!	
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	0	deg./s		) deg.	
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	0	mm/s	0.0	) mm	
Homing	Axis 1 Homin M101	g Axis 2 Ho M201	oming .	Axis 3 Ho M301	oming Hor	ning M1	0	
Error	Error Error occurrence Error M71 Screen							
						<b>3.</b> ⊺	ap!	

- **1.** Turn on the servo.
- **2.** Perform JOG operation of axis 1 on the JOG/ Homing Operation Screen to move the red workpiece to the point near 0 on the ruler.
- **3.** Tap the [M10] button for homing.

Point Always perform homing before executing single axis continuous positioning control.

**4.** Tap the [Positioning/Synch. Control] button.

7

Positioning Control/Synchronous Control Operation Screen 09:14
Move to Main Menu Move to JOG/ Homing
Positioning Control Positioning: Continuous Positioning: positioning
M20         M21         D30         40         mm         D40         20         mm/s         120         mm
Synchronou atrol
2 <b>6.</b> Tap! p Executor Setting Executor Setting Setti
M30         M31         M32         M33         D50         0         mm/s
Error Error occurrence Error M71 Screen





**5.** Set the desired values for the target position "D30" and velocity setting "D40".

Point P

If you cannot see how continuous positioning control works, decrease the setting velocity.

**6.** Tap the [M21] button for continuous positioning control.

**7.** When single axis continuous positioning control starts, the red workpiece on axis 1 is moved to the target position at the set velocity by relative positioning 1 control.

**8.** Continuously, relative positioning 2 control is executed. The workpiece is positioned at twice the distance of the set target position from the current stop position at 0.5 times the set velocity.

This is the operation of single axis continuous positioning control.

**9.** Two seconds after completion of single axis continuous positioning control, the workpiece is moved to the home position by absolute positioning.

## 7.5 Troubleshooting

This section provides troubleshooting information on the Motion module.

If the module does not operate, check the following.

Check item	Action
Is the servo amplifier turned on (all axes servo ON)?	If the servo amplifier is not turned on, tap the [Servo ON M60] button on the menu.
Is the CPU module RUN?	If it is not RUN, set the RUN/STOP/RESET switch to "RUN".
Are there any missing parameters in the programmable controller?	Refer to Series Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller, write the parameter again.
Is there any error (ERR LED of RD78G turned on)?	If any error has occurred, refer to the following to clear the error.
Is the error occurrence lamp "M71" turned on?	ST Page 149 Checking errors

#### **Checking errors**

The Error Display Screen shows the error axis and error code.



#### Displayed items

No.	Name	Device	Description
(1)	Error Reset	—	Resets the occurring error.
(2)	Back	—	Returns to the previous screen.
(3)	Error occurrence	M80, M81, M82	Turns on if any error occurs in each axis.
(4)	Error	D60, D70, D80	Displays the axis error code.
(5)	Warning	D61, D71, D81	Displays the axis warning code.
(6)	Drive unit	D62, D72, D82	Displays the alarm number and warning number of the servo amplifier. For example, "098" is displayed when "AL. 098.1 Forward rotation-side software stroke limit reached" has occurred.
(7)	Drive unit details	D63, D73, D83	Displays the detailed numbers of the alarm and warning of the servo amplifier. For example, "1" is displayed when "AL. 098.1 Forward rotation-side software stroke limit reached" has occurred.

The following describes how to check the occurring errors.

#### Operating procedure



- **1.** Check that the error occurrence lamp "M71" is turned on.
- **2.** Tap the [Error Screen] button.

- **3.** Check the error code in the Error Display Screen, and eliminate the error.
- For error codes, refer to  $\fbox$  Page 150 Error code.
- **4.** Tap the [Error Reset] button to clear the error.



#### Error code

The following table lists the error codes frequently generated during operation of the demonstration machine.

For other error codes, refer to the following manual.

MR-J5 User's Manual (Troubleshooting)

MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

Error code	Error name	Error details	Action	
1A0C Acceleration/ Deceleration 0 Specified Operation Error at Start		Occurs when JOG operation, positioning control, or synchronous control is executed without changing the velocity from "0".	Set the velocity.	
1A22	Start at Homing Incomplete	Occurs when positioning control is executed without homing completed.	Execute homing.	
1A2F	FLS Signal Detection (Controlling)	Occurs when the axis reaches the + side limit during control.	Move the error axis to the position within the range of control.	
1A30	RLS Signal Detection (Controlling)	Occurs when the axis reaches the - side limit during control.	*	

# 8 EXERCISE 3 SYNCHRONOUS CONTROL

This chapter describes synchronous control.

Synchronous control can be achieved using software instead of using mechanical components such as gears, shafts, speed change gears and cams.

## 8.1 Exercise

Create a motion program to perform the following operation.

#### 2-axis synchronous control

Perform 2-axis synchronous control of axis 1 and axis 3.

Axis 1 conveys the workpiece at a constant speed, and when the sensor detects a workpiece, axis 3 moves horizontally in sync with axis 1.

Once axis 3 moves 10 cm horizontally from the home position, it returns to the home position and then moves in sync with axis 1.



#### ■ Axis configuration

A cam table (cam) is used to synchronize the motion of the real drive axis 1 (input axis) and real drive axis 3 (output axis). The FB (MC\_CamIn) can be used to replace mechanical cams with electronic cams for synchronous control. A mechanical cam is converted to the FB as follows.



The following table lists the axes that can be specified as Master and Slave in the single-axis synchronous control FB.

Axis type		Master	Slave	Remarks
Real axis	Real drive axis       O       O       When control by multiple motion FBs is required, configure the system that executes virtual linked axis and transmits the result (command) to the real drive axis.		When control by multiple motion FBs is required, configure the system that executes an FB for each virtual linked axis and transmits the result (command) to the real drive axis.	
	Real encoder axis	0	×	It is used as a master axis (Master). If it is used as a slave axis (Slave), "Necessary Slave Object Unset (error code: 1AA8H)" occurs and it does not start.
Virtual	Virtual drive axis	0	0	It can generate commands mainly through positioning control.
axis	Virtual encoder axis	0	×	It is used as a master axis (Master). If it is used as a slave axis (Slave), "Necessary Slave Object Unset (error code: 1AA8H)" occurs and it does not start.
	Virtual linked axis	0	0	It is used as an intermediate axis to transmit a command to the real drive axis. Assign virtual linked axes to use multiple motion FBs such as for gears.

#### 3-axis synchronous control

Perform 3-axis synchronous control between axis 1 and axis 2 and between axis 1 and axis 3.

Axis 1 conveys the workpiece at a constant speed, and when the sensor detects a workpiece, axis 2 moves vertically and axis 3 moves horizontally in sync with axis 1.

After the synchronous control is done, it is started again when the sensor detects a workpiece.



#### ■ Axis configuration

A cam table (cam) is used to synchronize the motion of the real drive axis 3 (output axis) and real drive axis 2 (output axis) with the real drive axis 1 (input axis).

The FB (MC\_CamIn) can be used to replace mechanical cams with electronic cams for synchronous control. A mechanical cam is converted to the FB as follows.



## 8.2 2-Axis Synchronous Control

### Cam data setting

This section describes how to create operation profile data (cam data).

Operation profile data is a generic term for the waveform data used for control.

To perform cam operation, create operation profile data (cam data) that serves as a cam pattern in advance.

#### Creating new operation profile data

Create new operation profile data using the motion control setting function.

When operation profile data is created with the motion control setting function, a profile data type global label whose name is the operation profile data name is automatically added and available in the program. The settings (storage location and ID) are used as the default values for the profile data type.

#### Point P

The profile data type label created with the motion control setting function cannot be edited on the global label editor. Be sure to create and edit it on the operation profile data create window.

#### Window

Basic Setting	~			
Data Type	🎑 Operation Profile Data			
(Data Name)	ProfileData0001			
Detailed Setting				
Data Format				
Туре	Cam Data			
Interpolation Method Specification	Section Interpolation			
Expand Setting				
Auto Expand	Yes			
Profile ID (1 to 60000)	1			
Repetitive Operation	Enable			
Input Absolute Coordinate	Disable (Relative Coordinate)			
Output Absolute Coordinate	Disable (Relative Coordinate)			

#### **Displayed** items

Item	Description					
Data Name	Enter the operation profile data name.					
Туре	Select the operation profile data type.					
Interpolation Method Specification	<ul> <li>Specify the interpolation method of data.</li> <li>Linear Interpolation: Displays the data of a cam curve for one cycle defined with two or more points in the open area.</li> <li>Section Interpolation: Displays the stroke data defined by interpolating the data with specified curves and dividing a cam curve for one cycle by the number of points of the cam resolution in the open area.</li> <li>Spline Interpolation: Displays the stroke data defined by interpolating that data with splines and dividing a cam curve for one cycle by the number of points of the cam resolution in the open area.</li> </ul>					
Auto Expand	Set whether to automatically open the operation profile data at power ON/programmable controller ON. <ul> <li>Yes: The operation profile data is automatically opened in the motion system at power ON/PLC READY [Y0] ON.</li> <li>No: The operation profile data expand FB must be executed to use the operation profile data.</li> </ul>					
Profile ID	Set the profile ID.					
Repetitive Operation	Set the repetitive mode of the open instruction.					
Input Absolute Coordinate	Set the input absolute coordinate of the open instruction.					

Item	Description
Output Absolute	Set the output absolute coordinate of the open instruction.
Coordinate	<ul> <li>Disable (Relative Coordinate): Calculates the output value based on the current value when the execution of the operation profile data (cam data) is started. Select this option to perform the feed cam operation.</li> <li>Enable (Absolute Coordinate): Calculates the output value at the start of the operation profile data (cam data) execution so that it is obtained as the start of option of the operation of the start of the operation are interested and profile data (cam data) execution so that it is obtained as the start of option of the operation of the option o</li></ul>
	that it is always the start point at the start of each cycle of the operation profile data. When the start point and end point of the operation profile data are different in the repetitive operation, a command is output in every operation cycle to return to the first output value at the start of the next cycle.

The following shows how to create new operation profile data with the motion control setting function.

### Operating procedure





 In the Navigation window of the motion control setting function, right-click [Operation Profile Data] and click [Add New Data].

- Configure the Basic Setting and Detailed Setting as follows.
   [Setting details]
   Data Type: Operation Profile Data (Default) (Data Name): ProfileData0001 (Default)
   Type: Cam Data (Default)
   Type: Cam Data (Default)
   Interpolation Method Specification: Section Interpolation (Default)
   Auto Expand: Yes (Default)
   Profile ID: 1 (Default)
   Repetitive Operation: Disable
   Input Absolute Coordinate: Disable (Relative Coordinate) (Default)
   Output Absolute Coordinate: Disable (Relative Coordinate) (Default)
- **3.** Click the [OK] button.
- **4.** The operation profile data is added to the Navigation window.

#### Creating cam data

Configure the waveform setting of the operation profile data.

Cam data defines the general relationship between input values and output values.

#### Window



#### Displayed items

Item		Description			
Setting Method	Resolution	Select the resolution of the cam data.			
	Len. per Cycle Setting	Set the length per cycle and its unit. (Set the travel distance of the master axis required for one rotation of the cam.)			
	Stroke Amount Setting	Set the stroke amount and its unit. (Set the maximum distance through which the slave axis moves during one rotation of the cam.)			
	Cam Time Setting per Cycle	Set the time required for one cycle of the cam. It is used for calculating the velocity, acceleration, and jerk.			
Cam Graph	Display Graph	Select the type of the cam graph to be displayed.			
	Display Magnification	Set the display magnification for the height and width of the cam graph.			
	[W/H 100% Screen] button	Adjusts the display magnification for the height and width of the cam graph to 100%.			
	Point Data	Click the [Display] button to display the list of data points in the cam curve.			
Stroke Setting	Initial Stroke	Displays the stroke amount at the start point.			
	Init. Velocity	Set the initial velocity.			
	Init. Acceleration	Set the initial acceleration of Section No. 1 in the stroke data.			
	Sec. No.	Displays Section Nos. for which the stroke data is set.			
	Start Point	Set the start point of the stroke data.			
	End Point	Set the end point of the stroke data.			
	Stroke	Set the stroke position.			
	Cam Curve Type	Set the curve type of the cam data.			
	Input	Input for the end point velocity. Set whether to automatically set the end point velocity to the calculated initial velocity for the next section.			
	End Point Velocity	Set the end point velocity of the stroke data.			
	Input	Input for the end point acceleration. Set whether to automatically set the end point acceleration to the calculated initial acceleration for the next section.			
	End Point Acceleration	Set the end point acceleration of the stroke data.			

#### The following shows the waveform of the cam data to be created.



(2)

No.	Description
(1)	Indicates the movement amount of the slave axis (axis 3).
(2)	Indicates the movement amount of the master axis (axis 1).
(3)	Indicates the movement amount to the home position of axis 3 after the sensor detects a workpiece on axis 1. Although the movement amount of axis 1 increases because it is operating at a constant velocity, the movement amount of axis 3 does not change because it is stopped.
(4)	Indicates the travel distance of axis 3 that follows the workpiece on axis 1. The movement amount of axis 3 increases along with axis 1.
(5)	Indicates the travel distance of axis 3 to return to the home position. The movement amount of axis 3 decreases (moves in the reverse direction) because it returns to the home position.

#### Operating procedure



1. In the Navigation window of the motion control setting function, double-click [ProfileData0001] under [Operation Profile Data].

Unit: um (Manual input), Len. per Cycle Setting: Unit: um (Manual input), Stroke Amount: 100000

Cam Time per Cycle: 1.000 (Default)

**3.** Configure the stroke settings as follows.



Sec. No.	Start Point	End Point	Stroke	Cam Curve Type	Description
1	0	59000	0	Const. Velocity	Set the distance from the sensor to the dog sensor of axis 3.
2	59000	159000	100000	Const. Velocity	Set the travel distance of axis 3 that follows the workpiece on axis 1 from the dog sensor of axis 3.
3	159000	0	0	Const. Velocity	Set the distance from axis 3 to the sensor.



Cam data can also be created by dragging the cursor to a point of the stroke curve in the cam graph. The changed point is reflected in the stroke setting field.



**4.** The waveform as shown on the left is created.

## 2-axis synchronous control program

Create the following program: Axis 1 starts conveying a workpiece at a constant speed, and when the sensor detects the workpiece, axis 3 is synchronized with axis 1 according to the cam pattern created as the operation profile data.

#### FB to be used

The following table lists the FB used in the 2-axis synchronous control program.

Create the 2-axis synchronous control program by combining the FB that controls the velocity of axis 1 (MC\_MoveVelocity), FB that executes the cam operation of axis 1 and axis 3 according to the created cam data (MC\_CamIn), and FB that stops the synchronous control of axis 1 and axis 3 (MC\_Stop).

Туре	FB	Description			
Motion	MC_MoveVelocity	Switches the driver to csv and controls the velocity control according to the specified velocity.			
	MC_CamIn	Executes cam operation.			
	MC_Stop	Decelerates the specified axis to stop. This FB is used to stop synchronization.			

#### FB name: MC\_MoveVelocity

Switches the driver to csv and controls the velocity control according to the specified velocity.

The following shows the details of MC\_MoveVelocity.

MC\_MoveVelocity( Axis:= ?AXIS\_REF? , Execute:= ?BOOL?, ContinuousUpdate:= ?BOOL? , Velocity:= ?LREAL?, Acceleration:= ?LREAL? , Deceleration:= ?LREAL? . Jerk:= ?LREAL? , Direction:= ?INT? BufferMode:= ?INT? , Options:= ?DWORD?, InVelocity=> ?BOOL?, Busy=> ?BOOL?, Active=> ?BOOL?, CommandAborted=> ?BOOL? , Error=> ?BOOL?. ErrorID=> ?WORD?

);

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
Velocity Control	56	8	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

#### Setting data

#### I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. See 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

#### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Execute	Execute command	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MC_MoveVelocity (Speed Control) is executed.

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
ContinuousUpdate	Continuous update	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	This variable sets whether to enable or disable continuous change of Velocity (Velocity), Acceleration (Acceleration), and Deceleration (Deceleration). • FALSE:Disable • TRUE:Enable
Velocity	Velocity	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0, ±0.0001 to ±2500000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the command velocity. When the velocity is negative, the axis moves in the negative direction. When "0.0" is set, the axis does not operate, but Axis status ( <u>AxisName</u> .Md.AxisStatus) changes to "6: During continuous operation (ContinuousMotion)".
Acceleration	Acceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the acceleration.
Deceleration	Deceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the deceleration.
Jerk	Jerk	LREAL	At start	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the jerk.
Direction	Direction selection	INT (MC_DIRECTION)	At start	1, 2	0	This variable sets the selected direction. <ul> <li>1:Positive direction (mcPositiveDirection)</li> <li>2:Negative direction (mcNegativeDirection)</li> </ul> <li>If "2: Negative direction (mcNegativeDirection)" is set when Velocity (Velocity) is negative, the motor moves in the positive direction.</li> <li>When this setting is omitted, "Out of Direction Selection Range (error code: 1A37H)" occurs.</li>
BufferMode	Buffer mode	INT (MC_BUFFER_MODE)	At start	0, 1	0	This variable sets the buffer mode. • 0:Aborting (mcAborting) • 1:Buffered (mcBuffered)
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	00000000H to 0002001H	00000000H	This variable sets the functional options for MC_MoveVelocity (Speed Control) in terms of bits.

### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
InVelocity	Target velocity reached	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the command velocity calculated by the motion system reaches the target velocity. The value is retained until Execute command (Execute) becomes FALSE or the control is aborted. When the target velocity has been changed due to a change while Continuous update (ContinuousUpdate) is TRUE, this variable remains FALSE until the velocity reaches the target velocity after change.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_MoveVelocity (Speed Control) is executed.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE while MC_MoveVelocity (Speed Control) is controlling the axis.
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when execution of MC_MoveVelocity (Speed Control) is aborted. This variable becomes FALSE when Execute command (Execute) becomes FALSE.

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. IMELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

#### Processing details

• MC\_MoveVelocity (Speed Control) switches the control mode of the driver to csv and performs control. This function controls the command velocity based on the set Acceleration (Acceleration), Deceleration (Deceleration), and Jerk (Jerk). To stop MC\_MoveVelocity (Speed Control), start MC\_Stop (Forced Stop).

#### Program example

Create a velocity control program to operate an axis at a constant velocity.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Local label	bSyncReq_Demo1	Bit	VAR	—	2-axis synchronous control execution request
	leVelocity	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 1 velocity Stores the velocity setting for synchronous control input from the GOT.
	leAcceleration	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 1 acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leVelocity).
	leDeceleration	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 1 deceleration Stores the deceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leVelocity).
	leJerk	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 1 jerk Stores the jerk based on Axis 1 velocity (leVelocity).
	bMove1InVelo	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 target velocity reached
	bMove1Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 execution aborted
	bMove1Error	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 error

#### ■ ENUM enumerator to be used

It is used in "Enumeration type name\_\_Enumerator name" INT type global labels.

For details of ENUM enumerators, refer to the following.

Page 47 ENUM Enumerator

Enumeration type name	Enumerator	Description
MC_DIRECTION	mcPositiveDirection	Positive direction

#### Practice 5-1

Create the "1-axis: Velocity control execution" program in the program block "SynchronousDemo1". Select "MC\_MoveVelocity" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the

#### Element Selection window.

```
//----2-axis synchronous control-----
 1
 2
    //Synchronous control execution request
 3⊟IF (G_bSyncCMD_Demo1 AND NOT G_bSyncStop_Demo1) THEN
                                                                              When the 2-axis synchronous control request
 4
         bSyncReq Demo1 := TRUE;
                                                                              is turned on, the synchronous control command
 5
         ELSE
                                                                              turns on.
 6
        bSyncReq_Demo1 := FALSE;
 7
   └END_IF;
 8
   //Velocity setting for synchronous control (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
 91
10 ⊟ IF (G_leSyncSetVelocity <> leVelocity) THEN
         leVelocity := G_leSyncSetVelocity;
11
                                                                              When the synchronous control speed is changed,
         leAcceleration := G_leSyncSetVelocity * 2.0;
12
                                                                              acceleration, deceleration, and
13
         leDeceleration := G_leSyncSetVelocity * 2.0;
                                                                              jerk are recalculated according to the speed.
14
         leJerk
                        == G_leSyncSetVelocity * 4.0;
15
   LEND_IF;
16
    //1-axis: Velocity control execution
17
18
    MC_MoveVelocity_1(
19
         Axis = Axis0001.AxisRef ,
                                                                              (1)
                                                                              (2)
20
         Execute:= bSyncReq_Demo1 , ---
21
         Velocity:= leVelocity ,
                                                                             (3)
22
         Acceleration:= leAcceleration ,
                                                                              (4)
23
         Deceleration:= leDeceleration , -
                                                                             (5)
         Jerk:= leJerk ,
24
                                                                              (6)
25
         Direction:= MC_DIRECTION__mcPositiveDirection ,-----
                                                                             (7)
         InVelocity=> bMovelInVelo , _____
26
                                                                            - (8)
         CommandAborted=> bMove1Aborted , -
27
                                                                             - (9)
28
         Error=> bMove1Error -
                                                                            - (10)
29
         );
30
No.
           Description
(1)
           Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(2)
           Sets the execution request for 2-axis synchronous control (axis 1 and axis 3).
(3)
           Sets the velocity of the velocity control (axis 1).
(4)
           Sets the acceleration of the velocity control (axis 1).
(5)
          Sets the deceleration of the velocity control (axis 1).
```

(6)	Sets the jerk of the velocity control (axis 1).
(7)	Sets the control direction of the velocity control (axis 1) to the positive direction.
(8)	Stores "Target velocity reached" of the velocity control (axis 1) FB.
(9)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the velocity control (axis 1) FB.
(10)	Stores errors (axis 1).

#### FB name: MC\_CamIn

This FB starts the cam operation based on the specified cam data.

The following shows the details of MC\_CamIn.

MC\_CamIn( Master:= ?AXIS\_REF? , Slave:= ?AXIS\_REF? , Execute:= ?BOOL?, ContinuousUpdate:= ?BOOL?, MasterOffset:= ?LREAL? , SlaveOffset:= ?LREAL? , MasterScaling:= ?LREAL? , SlaveScaling:= ?LREAL?, MasterStartDistance:= ?LREAL? , MasterSyncPosition:= ?LREAL? , StartMode:= ?INT? , MasterValueSource:= ?INT? , CamTableID:= ?MC\_CAM\_ID? , BufferMode:= ?INT? , Options:= ?DWORD?, InSync=> ?BOOL? , Busy=> ?BOOL?, Active=> ?BOOL? , CommandAborted=> ?BOOL? , Error=> ?BOOL?, ErrorID=> ?WORD? , EndOfProfile=> ?BOOL?

#### );

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
Cam Operation Start	96	48	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

#### Setting data

#### ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Master	Master axis	AXIS_REF	At start	-	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. Image 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)
Slave	Slave axis	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. Image 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

#### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Execute	Execute command	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MC_CamIn (Cam Operation Start) is executed.
ContinuousUpdate	Continuous update	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	This variable sets whether to enable or disable continuous change of Master axis offset (MasterOffset), Slave axis offset (SlaveOffset), Master axis scaling (MasterScaling), Slave axis scaling (SlaveScaling), and Cam table ID (CamTableID). • FALSE:Disable • TRUE:Enable

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
MasterOffset	Master axis offset	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	-1000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable shifts the phase of the master axis (Master) by the offset amount. (This does not affect Master axis follow-up distance (MasterStartDistance) or Master axis synchronization start position (MasterSyncPosition).) If a value other than "0" is set at the start of operation, at the rising edge of In synchronization (InSync), the offset amount to the master axis (Master) is added to the cam 1-cycle position. The same applies when the value is changed while In synchronization (InSync) is TRUE.
SlaveOffset	Slave axis offset	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	-1000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable shifts the displacement of the slave axis (Slave) by the offset amount. If a value other than "0.0" is set before the rising edge of In synchronization (InSync), the command is output with the offset amount added to the slave axis (Slave) position at the rising edge of In synchronization (InSync). The same applies when the value is changed while In synchronization (InSync) is TRUE.
MasterScaling	Master axis scaling	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.01 to 10.0	1.0	This variable expands/reduces the cam table.
SlaveScaling	Slave axis scaling	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	0.01 to 10.0	1.0	This variable increases/reduces the stroke amount of the cam table.
MasterStartDistance	Master axis follow-up distance	LREAL	At start	-1000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the position (the relative position from Master axis synchronization start position (MasterSyncPosition)) of the master axis (Master) where the output axis (OutputData) starts synchronization.
MasterSyncPosition	Master axis synchronization start position	LREAL	At start	-1000000000.0 to 10000000000.0	0.0	This variable sets the position of the master axis (Master) to start synchronization of Current value per cycle (InputPerCycle).
StartMode	Start mode	INT (MC_START_M ODE)	At start	0, 1	0	This variable sets the start timing of cam operation. • 0:Immediate (mcImmediate) • 1:Absolute (mcAbsolute)
MasterValueSource	Master axis data source selection	INT (MC_SOURCE)	At start	1, 2, 101, 102	1	<ul> <li>This variable sets the data source of the master axis (Master).</li> <li>1:Set value (mcSetValue)</li> <li>2:Actual value (mcActualValue)</li> <li>101:Latest set value (mcLatestSetValue)</li> <li>102:Latest actual value (mcLatestActualValue)</li> </ul>
CamTableID	Cam table ID	MC_CAM_ID	At start / Retrigger possible / Continuous update possible	1 to 6000	0	This variable sets the cam ID. The cam ID is shared to the open area by MC_CamTableSelect (Cam Table Selection) in advance.
BufferMode	Buffer mode	INT (MC_BUFFER_ MODE)	At start	0, 1	0	This variable sets the buffer mode. • 0:Aborting(mcAborting) • 1:Buffered(mcBuffered)
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	00000000H to 00010000H	00000000H	This variable sets the functional options for MC_CamIn (Cam Operation Start) in terms of bits.

#### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
InSync	In synchronization	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when Output value (OutputData) starts synchronization.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_ CamIn (Cam Operation Start) is executed.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when Current value per cycle (InputPerCycle) starts synchronization.
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when execution of MC_CamIn (Cam Operation Start) is aborted. This variable becomes FALSE when Execute command (Execute) becomes FALSE.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)
EndOfProfile	Cam cycle completion	BOOL	FALSE	After Controlling (Active) becomes TRUE, this variable becomes TRUE only for 1 scan of the program cycle each time the axis moves the one cycle length.

#### Public variables

Public variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
InputPerCycle	Current value per cycle	LREAL	0.0	This variable stores the current value per cycle.
Reference	Reference value	LREAL	0.0	This variable stores the reference value.
OutputData	Output value	LREAL	0.0	This variable stores the output value.
InstanceID	Instance ID	WORD(UINT)	0	The instance ID. This variable is automatically set by the system when an instance is created. This instance ID is used in FB input, etc.

#### Processing details

- MC\_CamIn (Cam Operation Start) sets Master axis offset (MasterOffset), Slave axis offset (SlaveOffset), Master axis scaling (MasterScaling), Slave axis scaling (SlaveScaling), Master axis follow-up distance (MasterStartDistance), Master axis synchronization start position (MasterSyncPosition), Start mode (StartMode), Master axis data source selection (MasterValueSource), Cam tableID (CamTableID), and Buffer mode (BufferMode), then executes the cam operation.
- To stop the operation, perform MC\_Stop (Forced Stop).

#### Program example

Create a program that executes cam operation based on the specified cam data and performs 2-axis synchronous control.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Local label	bMoveCam	Bit	VAR	—	Cam Operation Start
	bInSync1	Bit	VAR	—	In synchronization
	bCamInAborted	Bit	VAR	—	Abortion of execution
	bCamInError	Bit	VAR	—	Error

#### Operation profile data

The following table lists the operation profile data used in this program.

Profile ID	Label name	Data type	Description
1	ProfileData0001	MC_CAM_REF	2-axis synchronous control cam data

#### Auto expansion of cam data

The cam data created as the operation profile data must be stored in the cam open area in the Motion module.

If "Auto Expand" for the cam data is set to "Yes" in 🖙 Page 153 Creating new operation profile data, the cam data is automatically stored in the cam open area when [Y0] is turned on.

At this time, for "CamTableID" specified for MC\_CamIn, specify "ProfileData name.ProfileData.ID" for the member ProfileID of the FB name.CamTableID structure. This specifies the profile data to be used.

Delete or comment out the CamTableID input in the FB.

#### Operating procedure



- 1. Enter "MC\_Cam".
- **2.** Select the FB name "MC\_CamIn\_1" from the displayed options.

**3.** Enter ".", and select "CamTableID" from the displayed options.

**4.** Enter ".", and select "ProfileID" from the displayed structure variables.

- 5. Enter ":=" and "Pr".
- **6.** Select "ProfileData0001" from the displayed structure variables.



#### Practice 5-2

Create a program that specifies operation profile data and executes synchronous control in the program block "SynchronousDemo1".

Select "MC\_CamIn" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window.



Point P

Delete or comment out the CamTableID in the "MC\_CamIn" FB when the operation profile data is specified by auto expansion of the cam data.

#### FB name: MC\_Stop

Decelerates the specified axis to stop.

The following shows the details of MC\_Stop.

```
MC_Stop(
Axis:= ?AXIS_REF?,
Execute:= ?BOOL?,
Deceleration:= ?LREAL?,
Jerk:= ?LREAL?,
Options:= ?DWORD?,
Done=> ?BOOL?,
Busy=> ?BOOL?,
Active=> ?BOOL?,
CommandAborted=> ?BOOL?,
Error=> ?BOOL?,
ErrorID=> ?WORD?
```

```
);
```

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
Forced Stop	36	8	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

#### Setting data

#### ■ I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	-	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used ( <u>AxisName</u> .AxisRef.), refer to the following. Page 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

#### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Execute	Execute command	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, MC_Stop (Forced Stop) is executed.
Deceleration	Deceleration	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible	0.0000, 0.0001 to 2147483647.0	0.0	This variable sets the deceleration.
Jerk	Jerk	LREAL	At start / Retrigger possible	0.0	0.0	Set this variable to "0.0". If a value other than "0.0" is set, "Out of Jerk Range (error code: 1A13H)" occurs.
Options	Options	DWORD(HEX)	At start	0000000H	00000000H	Set this variable to "00000000H". If a value other than "00000000H" is set, "Out of Options Range (error code: 1A4EH)" occurs.

#### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Done	Execution completion	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the velocity becomes 0.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_Stop (Forced Stop) is executed.
Active	Controlling	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE while MC_Stop (Forced Stop) is controlling the axis.
CommandAborted	Abortion of execution	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when execution of MC_Stop (Forced Stop) is aborted.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD(UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. IMELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

#### Processing details

- MC\_Stop (Forced Stop) sets Deceleration (Deceleration) and decelerates the FB being executed to stop.
- When MC\_Stop (Forced Stop) is executed, Abortion of execution (CommandAborted) becomes TRUE in the FB being
  executed and Axis status (<u>AxisName</u>.Md.AxisStatus) changes to "2: Decelerating to Stop (Stopping)". While Execute
  command (Execute) is TRUE or if the velocity has not reached "0.0", "2: Decelerating to Stop (Stopping)" is maintained.
  When Execution completion (Done) becomes TRUE and Execute command (Execute) becomes FALSE at stop
  completion, the axis status changes to "4: Standby (Standstill)".

#### Program example

Create a program to decelerate the operation of 2-axis synchronous control to stop.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_bSyncStop_Demo1	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	2-axis synchronous control stop Turns on when "M31" is tapped on the GOT.
	G_bSynchro1Error	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	2-axis synchronous control error Stores errors of velocity control or cam control.
Local label	bAborted	Bit	VAR	_	2-axis synchronous control execution aborted Stores "Abortion of execution" of velocity control or cam control.
	bStop1Done	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 3 deceleration stop execution complete
	bStop2Done	Bit	VAR	-	Axis 1 deceleration stop execution complete

#### Practice 5-3

Create the following program in the program block "SynchronousDemo1".

Select "MC\_Stop" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window.

```
52
    //Axis 3: Control stop
53
    MC_Stop_1(
                                                                               — (1)
54
        Axis:= Axis0003.AxisRef ,
55
        Execute:= G bSyncStop Demo1 OR bAborted OR G bSynchro1Error, ----
                                                                               — (2)
                                                                               — (3)
56
        Done=> bStop1Done
57
        );
58
```

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 3.
(2)	Sets the command to forcibly stop 2-axis synchronous control (2-axis synchronous control stop, 2-axis synchronous control abortion of execution, or 2-axis synchronous control error).
(3)	Stores deceleration stop execution completion of forced stop (axis 3).

Fill in the blanks to complete a program.

```
59
    //Axis 1: Control stop
60
   MC_Stop_2(
61
        Axis:=[
                       (1)
                                 ],
62
        Execute:= [
                                            (2)
                                                                       ],
63
        Done=>[
                    (3)
                           ]
64
        );
65
66
   //Notify the PLC of error occurrence in synchronous control
   G_bSynchro1Error := bMove1Error OR bCamInError;
67
                                                                            Errors of each axis is stored.
68
69
   //Notify the PLC of synchronous control execution completion
70
   bAborted := bMove1Aborted OR bCamInAborted;
   G_bSyncDone_Demo1 := (bStop1Done AND bStop2Done) OR G_bSynchro1Error OR bAborted;
71
```

Each axis status is stored.

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(2)	Sets the command to forcibly stop 2-axis synchronous control (2-axis synchronous control stop, 2-axis synchronous control abortion of execution, or 2-axis synchronous control error).
(3)	Stores deceleration stop execution completion of forced stop (axis 1).

#### Answer

The following shows the answer program.

52 53	//Axis 3: Control stop MC_Stop_1(	
54	Axis:= AxisOOO3.AxisRef ,	
55	Execute:= G_bSyncStop_Demo1 OR bAborted OR G_bSynchro1Error,	
56	Done=> bStop1Done	
57	);	
58		
59	//Axis 1: Control stop	
60	MC_Stop_2(	
61	Axis:= AxisOOO1.AxisRef ,	
62	Execute:= G_bSyncStop_Demo1 OR bAborted OR G_bSynchro1Error ,	
63	Done=> bStop2Done	
64	);	
65		
66	//Notify the PLC of error occurrence in synchronous control	
67	G_bSynchro1Error := bMove1Error OR bCamInError;	
68		
69	//Notify the PLC of synchronous control execution completion	
70	bAborted := bMovelAborted OR bCamInAborted;	
71	G_bSyncDone_Demo1 := (bStop1Done AND bStop2Done) OR G_bSynchro1Error OR bAborted	;

8

## **Operation check**

After creating the program, write it to the programmable controller by following the same procedure as " Free Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller" and check the operation of 2-axis synchronous control.

#### Operating procedure



- **1.** Turn on the servo.
- **2.** Tap the [JOG homing] button on the main menu screen.

**3.** Tap the [M10] button for homing.

Point P



4. Tap the [Positioning/Synch. Control] button.

JOG/Homing	g Operation	Screen					09:24
		Move	to Ma	lin Menu	Move	tı Syn	ositioning/ ch. Control
JOG Operation	—	+	Ve	elocity set	ting	Curren	A value
Axis 1	M1	MO	DO	0	mm/s	4	. Tap!
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	0	deg./s		0 deg.
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	0	mm/s		0.0 mm
Homing	Axis 1 Homing M101	g Axis 2 Ho M201	oming ,	Axis 3 Ho M301		nin.	M10
Error	Error occurrer M71	ice Erro Scre					
							<b>3,</b> Tap!

र

Positioning Contro	1/Synchronous Co	ontrol Opera	tion Scree	n 09:35
	Move to	Main Menu	Move to	JOG/ Homing
Desitioning Continuous	larget position	Velocity se	etting <sup>Cu</sup>	irrent feed value
M20 M21	30 <u>O</u> mm	D40 0	mm/s	O mm
Synchronous Control				
2-axis synch.	3-axis	synch.	Velocity	, setting
Execute Stop	Execute	Stop		
M30 M31	M32	M33	D50	50 mm/s
Error occu M71 6. Tap!	rrence Error Screen		5.	Set!

- **5.** Set the desired velocity in the velocity setting "D50".
- **6.** Tap the [M30] button for 2-axis synchronous execution.

When the sensor detects a workpiece on axis 1, axis 3 moves 10 cm horizontally in sync with the velocity of axis 1.

As the synchronous control comes to the end (axis 3 moves 10 cm), axis 3 returns to the home position. When a workpiece is detected again, synchronous control is started.

**7.** Stop 2-axis synchronous control by tapping the [M31] button for 2-axis synchronous stop.

			Main Menu	Move to	
Positioning     Continuous positioning     Velocity setting     value       M20     M21     D30     mm     D40     mm/s     230     m					
M20 M21 D30 0 mm D40 0 mm/s 230 m	Positioning	get position	Velocity se		
	D30	O mm	D40 O	mm/s	230 mm
Synchronous Control	Synchronous Control				
2-axis synch. 3-axis synch. Velocity setting	2-axis synch.	3-axis s	synch.	Velocity	setting
Execute Stop	Execute	Execute	Stop		-01
M30 M31 M32 M33 D50 50 mm/	M30 M31	M32	M33	D50	50 mm/s
Error Error Screen		Error			

## 8.3 3-Axis Synchronous Control

### Cam data setting

For operation profile data (cam data), refer to the following.

Page 153 Cam data setting

#### Adding operation profile data

The following shows how to add operation profile data with the motion control setting function.

#### Operating procedure



 In the Navigation window of the motion control setting function, right-click [Operation Profile Data] and click [Add New Data].

**2.** Configure the Basic Setting and Detailed Setting as follows. [Setting details] Data Type: Operation Profile Data (Default) (Data Name): ProfileData0002 (Default) Type: Cam Data (Default) Interpolation Method Specification: Section Interpolation (Default) Auto Expand: Yes (Default) Profile ID: 2 (Default) Repetitive Operation: Disable Input Absolute Coordinate: Disable (Relative Coordinate) (Default) Output Absolute Coordinate: Disable (Relative Coordinate) (Default) **3.** Click the [OK] button.

Navigation
🔂 0000 RD78G4
🧈 Basic Setting
🕵 System Setting
🗉 😽 Axis
🏘 Axes Group
🕼 I/O Data
🔳 👰 Operation Profile Data
🥅 Operation Profile Data List
🔊 ProfileData0001
💐 ProfileData0002
🖽 📴 Add-on Data
🏰 Network I/O
🗉 🔚 Program
💼 FB/FUN
🖽 🛅 Label

#### Creating cam data

The following shows the waveform of the cam data to be created.



	·
(1)	Indicates the movement amount of the slave axis (axis 2).
(2)	Indicates the movement amount of the master axis (axis 1).
(3)	Indicates the movement amount to the dog sensor of axis 3 after the sensor detects a workpiece on axis 1. Although the movement amount of axis 1 increases because it is operating at a constant velocity, the movement amount of axis 2 does not change because it is stopped.
(4)	Indicates the distance through which axis 2 rotates 180° (moves down) while following the workpiece on axis 1. Although the movement amount of axis 1 increases, the movement amount axis 2 decreases (the axis descends).
(5)	Indicates the distance through which axis 2 rotates 90° (moves up) from its lowered position while following the workpiece on axis 1. The movement amount of axis 2 increases (the axis moves up) along with axis 1.
(6)	Indicates the travel distance of axis 2 to return to the home position (rotates 90°) while following the workpiece on axis 1. The movement amount of axis 2 increases (the axis moves up) along with axis 1.
(7)	Indicates the standby distance of axis 2. Although the movement amount of axis 1 increases because it is operating at a constant velocity, the movement amount of axis 2 does not change because it is stopped.

**4.** The operation profile data is added to the Navigation window.

#### Operating procedure



Sec. No.	Start Point	End Point	Stroke	Cam Curve Type	Description
1	0	59000	0	Const. Velocity	Set the distance from the sensor to the dog sensor of axis 3.
2	59000	79000	-180	Cycloid	Set the distance through which axis 2 rotates 180° (moves down) while following the workpiece on axis 1 from the dog sensor of axis 3.
3	79000	139000	-90	Const. Velocity	Set the distance through which axis 2 rotates 90° (moves up) while following the workpiece on axis 1.
4	139000	159000	0	Cycloid	Set the travel distance of axis 2 to return to the home position while following the workpiece on axis 1.
5	159000	0	0	Const. Velocity	Set the distance over which axis 2 stops.

3. Enter!

**4.** The waveform as shown on the left is created.

solution : 258 oke Amount Set	ting Range[degree		Len, per Cycle Unit : Len, per Cycle	Setting um	~ 215010	Stroke Amount Se Unit : Stroke Amount : :	degree		Can Time Setting per Oy Can Time per Cycle :	cie 6.100 [s]
n Graph splay Graph Stroke —— [	Velocity —	Acceleration —	Jerk ——					Magnification	W/H 100% Screen	Point Data Display
idearee] 360										
-350										
0			51250		1	02500		150750		216
al Stroke :	l [de	rree] Init. Velocity :	[degree/	nin] Init. Acceleration	12	[degree/min^2]			🔇 Fine-tune th	e can curve by s
ec. No. Sta	ert Point[um]	End Pointjum]	Stroke[degree]	Cam Curve Type	Input End	Point Velocityide***	Input En	d Point Accelerationúdeer…		
1	8	59100	1	Const. Velocity		0.000		0.010		
2	53000	79100	-180	Cycloid		0.000		0.010		
3	79000	189100	-91	Const. Velocity		\$075.080		010.0		
4	139000	159000	0	Oycloid Const. Velocity		0.000		010.0		
0	163001	ų		Const. Velocity		0.010		0.010		
7										

## 3-axis synchronous control program

Create the following program: Axis 1 starts conveying the workpiece at a constant speed, and when the sensor detects the workpiece, axis 3 and axis 2 are synchronized with axis 1 according to the cam pattern created as the operation profile data.

#### FB to be used

The following table lists the FB used in the 3-axis synchronous control program.

Create the 3-axis synchronous control program by combining the FB that controls the velocity of axis 1 (MC\_MoveVelocity), FB that executes the cam operation based on the cam data created by axis 1 and axis 2 as well as axis 1 and axis 3 (MC\_CamIn), and FB that stops the synchronous control of axis 1, axis 2, and axis 3 (MC\_Stop).

Туре	FB	Description			
Motion	MC_MoveVelocity	Switches the driver to csv and controls the velocity control according to the specified velocity.			
	MC_CamIn	Executes cam operation.			
	MC_Stop	Decelerates the specified axis to stop. This FB is used to stop synchronization.			

#### Program example

Create the 3-axis synchronous control program for axis 1, axis 2, and axis 3.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the global and local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Global label	G_bSyncStop_Demo2	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	3-axis synchronous control stop
	G_bSynchro2Error	Bit	VAR_GLOBAL	Enable	3-axis synchronous control error Stores errors of velocity control or cam control.
Local label	bSyncReq_Demo2	Bit	VAR	—	3-axis synchronous control execution request
	leVelocity	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 1 velocity Stores the velocity setting for synchronous control input from the GOT.
	leAcceleration	Double- precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 acceleration Stores the acceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leVelocity).
	leDeceleration	Double- precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 deceleration Stores the deceleration based on Axis 1 velocity (leVelocity).
	leJerk	Double- precision real number	VAR	—	Axis 1 jerk Stores the jerk based on Axis 1 velocity (leVelocity).
	bMove1InVelo	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 target velocity reached
	bMove1Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 execution aborted
	bMove1Error	Bit	VAR	-	Axis 1 error
	bMoveCam	Bit	VAR	—	Cam Operation Start
	bAborted	Bit	VAR	—	3-axis synchronous control execution aborted Stores "Abortion of execution" of velocity control or cam control.
	bInSync1	Bit	VAR	—	In synchronization (axis 1 and axis 3)
	bCamIn1Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Abortion of execution (axis 1 and axis 3)
	bCamIn1Error	Bit	VAR	—	Error (axis 1 and axis 3)
	bInSync2	Bit	VAR	—	In synchronization (axis 1 and axis 2)
	bCamIn2Aborted	Bit	VAR	—	Abortion of execution (axis 1 and axis 2)
	bCamIn2Error	Bit	VAR	—	Error (axis 1 and axis 2)
	bStop1Done	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 2 deceleration stop execution complete
	bStop2Done	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 3 deceleration stop execution complete
	bStop3Done	Bit	VAR	—	Axis 1 deceleration stop execution complete
### Practice 6

Fill in the blanks to complete a program in the program block "SynchronousDemo2".

Add the synchronous control program for axis 1 and axis 3 in the same manner as the program created for 2-axis

synchronous control, and add synchronous control program for axis 1 and axis 2 as well.

Select "MC\_MoveVelocity", "MC\_CamIn", and "MC\_Stop" from [Motion - Individual] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element Selection window.



No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(2)	Sets the execution request for performing 3-axis synchronous control (axis 1, axis 2, and axis 3).
(3)	Sets the velocity of the velocity control (axis 1).
(4)	Sets the acceleration of the velocity control (axis 1).
(5)	Sets the deceleration of the velocity control (axis 1).
(6)	Sets the jerk of the velocity control (axis 1).
(7)	Sets the direction of the control for the velocity control (axis 1) to the positive direction.
(8)	Stores "Target velocity reached" of the velocity control (axis 1) FB.
(9)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the velocity control (axis 1) FB.
(10)	Stores errors (axis 1).

```
40 //Specify operation profile data of the motion to be performed by synchronous control of Axis 1 and Axis 3

41 [ (1) ];

42 //Synchronous control execution Master axis: Axis 1 Slave axis: Axis 3

43 MC_CamIn_1(

44 Master:=[ (2) ],

5 Slave:=[ (3) ]],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ],,

      Image: second second
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (3)
   45
     46
     47
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            (6)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ],
     48
     49
 50
                                                                                        );
 51
   52
                                          //Specify operation profile data of the motion to be performed by synchronous control of Axis 1 and Axis 2
53 [//Synchronous control execution Master axis: Axis 1 Slave axis: Axis 2
55 MC_CamIn_2(
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ]
                                                                                      Master:=[
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ],
],
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               (9)
 56
                                                                                  master:=[ (9)
Slave:=[ (10)
Execute:=[ (11) ],
InSync=>[ (12) ],
CommandAborted=>[
Error=>[ (14)
).
 57
   58
   59
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                (13)
 60
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ],
 61
   62
                                                                                        );
   63
```

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the auto expansion of cam data for synchronous control (axis 1 and axis 3).
(2)	Sets the axis information of axis 1 for the master axis.
(3)	Sets the axis information of axis 3 for the slave axis.
(4)	Sets the command to start the cam operation of synchronous control (axis 1 and axis 3).
(5)	Stores "Execution start" of the cam operation start (axis 1 and axis 3) FB.
(6)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the cam operation start (axis 1 and axis 3) FB.
(7)	Stores errors (axis 1 and axis 3).
(8)	Sets the auto expansion of cam data for synchronous control (axis 1 and axis 2).
(9)	Sets the axis information of axis 1 for the master axis.
(10)	Sets the axis information of axis 2 for the slave axis.
(11)	Sets the command to start the cam operation of synchronous control (axis 1 and axis 2).
(12)	Stores "Execution start" of the cam operation start (axis 1 and axis 2) FB.
(13)	Stores "Abortion of execution" of the cam operation start (axis 1 and axis 2) FB.
(14)	Stores errors (axis 1 and axis 2).

64 65 66 67 68 69 70	//Axis 2: Control MC_Stop_1( Axis:=[ Execute:=[ Done=>[ );	stop (1) (3)	]. ]	(2)		]r,		
71 72 73 74 75 76 77	Execute:=[ Done=>[ );	(4) (6)	] , ]	(5)		],		
78 79 80 81 82 83 83	//Axis 1: Control MC_Stop_3( Axis:= [ Execute:=[ Done=>[ );	stop (7) (9)	] ]	(8)	_	],		
89	//Notify the PLC bAborted := bMove	:= bMove of synch 1Aborted	lError OR b ronous cont OR bCamIn1	CamIn1Error rol executio Aborted OR b	OR bCamIn2Erro n completion CamIn2Aborted;	;	Errors of each axis is st G_bSynchro2Error(	

Each axis status is stored.

No.	Description
(1)	Sets the axis information of axis 2.
(2)	Sets the command to forcibly stop 3-axis synchronous control (3-axis synchronous control stop, 3-axis synchronous control abortion of execution, or 3-axis synchronous control error).
(3)	Sets deceleration stop execution completion of forced stop (axis 2).
(4)	Sets the axis information of axis 3.
(5)	Sets the command to forcibly stop 3-axis synchronous control (3-axis synchronous control stop, 3-axis synchronous control abortion of execution, or 3-axis synchronous control error).
(6)	Sets deceleration stop execution completion of forced stop (axis 3).
(7)	Sets the axis information of axis 1.
(8)	Sets the command to forcibly stop 3-axis synchronous control (3-axis synchronous control stop, 3-axis synchronous control abortion of execution, or 3-axis synchronous control error).
(9)	Sets deceleration stop execution completion of forced stop (axis 1).

### Answer

The following shows the answer program.

```
//----3-axis synchronous control-----
 21
   //Synchronous control execution request
       (G_bSyncCMD_Demo2 AND NOT G_bSyncStop_Demo2) THEN
 3 🖂 I F
 4
        bSyncReq_Demo2 := TRUE;
5
        ELSE
6
        bSyncReq_Demo2 := FALSE;
  LEND_IF;
 7
 8
 9 //Velocity setting for synchronous control (velocity, acceleration, deceleration, and jerk)
10 □ IF (G_leSyncSetVelocity <> leVelocity) THEN
        leVelocity := G_leSyncSetVelocity;
11
12
        leAcceleration := G_leSyncSetVelocity * 2.0;
13
        leDeceleration := G_leSyncSetVelocity * 2.0;
14
        leJerk
                      := G_leSyncSetVelocity * 4.0;
15 LEND_IF;
16
17
    //1-axis: Velocity control execution
18
   MC_MoveVelocity_1(
19
        Axis:= Axis0001.AxisRef ,
        Execute:= bSyncReq_Demo2 ,
20
21
        Velocity:= leVelocity ,
22
        Acceleration:= leAcceleration ,
        Deceleration:= leDeceleration ,
23
        Jerk:= leJerk ,
24
25
        Direction:= MC_DIRECTION__mcPositiveDirection ,
        InVelocity=> bMovelInVelo ,
26
27
        CommandAborted=> bMove1Aborted ,
28
        Error=> bMove1Error
29
        );
30
31
    //Detect the rising edge of workpiece detection
32
    R_TRIG_1(
33
        CLK:= NZ2GN2B1_32D_001_RX0 ,
34
        Q=> bWorkON
35
        );
36
37
   //Start synchronization along with the workpiece detection timing
38 bMoveCam := bMove1InVelo AND bWorkON;
39
```

#### //Specify operation profile data of the motion to be performed by synchronous control of Axis 1 and Axis 3 MC\_CamIn\_1.CamTableID.ProfileID := ProfileData0001.ProfileData.ID; //Synchronous control execution Master axis: Axis 1 Slave axis: Axis 3 40 41

- 42 MC\_CamIn\_1( 43 44 Master:= Axis0001.AxisRef , Slave:= Axis0003.AxisRef , 45 46
  - Execute:= bMoveCam ,
    - InSync=> bInSync1 , CommandAborted=> bCamIn1Aborted ,
    - Error=> bCamIn1Error

50 51 52

55 56

57

58

59 60

61 62

47

48

49

//Specify operation profile data of the motion to be performed by synchronous control of Axis 1 and Axis 2 MC\_CamIn\_2.CamTableID.ProfileID := ProfileData0002.ProfileData.ID; 53 54 //Synchronous control execution Master axis: Axis 1 Slave axis: Axis

MC\_CamIn\_2( Master:= Axis0001.AxisRef , Slave:= Axis0002.AxisRef , Execute:= bMoveCam , InSync=> bInSync2 , CommandAborted=> bCamIn2Aborted , Error=> bCamIn2Error );

63 //Axis 2: Control stop MC\_Stop\_1( 64 65 Axis:= Axis0002.AxisRef , 66 Execute:= G\_bSyncStop\_Demo2 OR bAborted OR G\_bSynchro2Error , 67 68 Done=> bStop1Done 69 ); 70

//Axis 3: Control stop 71 72 MC\_Stop\_2( 73 Axis:= Axis0003.AxisRef , 74 Execute:= G\_bSyncStop\_Demo2 OR bAborted OR G\_bSynchro2Error , 75 Done=> bStop2Done 76 ); 77 //Axis 1: Control stop 78 79 MC\_Stop\_3( 80 Axis:= Axis0001.AxisRef , B1 Execute:= G\_bSyncStop\_Demo2 OR bAborted OR G\_bSynchro2Error , 82 Done=> bStop3Done 83 );

### **Operation check**

After creating the program, write it to the programmable controller by following the same procedure as " Free Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller" and check the operation of 3-axis synchronous control.

### Operating procedure



- **1.** Turn on the servo.
- **2.** Tap the [JOG homing] button on the main menu screen.

**3.** Tap the [M10] button for homing.

Point P



4. Tap the [Positioning/Synch. Control] button.

JOG/Homing	09:32									
	Move to Main Menu Move to Synch. Control									
JOG Operation	—	+	Ve	elocity sett	ting	Current value				
Axis 1	M1	МО	DO	0	mm/s	<b>4.</b> Tap!				
Axis 2	МЗ	M2	D10	0	deg./s	O deg.				
Axis 3	M5	M4	D20	0	mm/s	0.0 mm				
Homing	Axis 1 Homing	g Axis 2 Ho	ming ,	Axis 3 Ho						
	M101	M201		M301	Hor Hor	nin M10				
Error	Error occurrer M71	ice Erro Scre								
						<b>3.</b> Tap!				

 $\nabla$ 

Positioning Control/Sy	nchronous Co	ontrol Opera	tion Sc	reen 09:33
	Move to	Main Menu	Move t	JOG/ Homing
Continuous	et position	Velocity se	etting	Current feed value
M20 M21 D30	O mm	D40 O	mm/s	O mm
Synchronous Control				
2-axis synch.	3-axis	synch.	Veloc	ity setting
Execute Stop M30 M31	Execute M32	Stop M33	D50	50 mm/s
Error Error occurrence M71	ce s ror s reen <b>6.</b> Tap!			5. Set!
		l		

- **5.** Set the desired velocity in the velocity setting "D50".
- **6.** Tap the [M32] button for 2-axis synchronous execution.

When the sensor detects a workpiece on axis 1, axis 3 moves 10 cm horizontally in sync with the velocity of axis, and axis 2 moves vertically in sync with the velocity of axis 1. As the synchronous control comes to the end (axis 3 moves 10 cm), axis 3 and axis 2 return to the home position.

When a workpiece is detected again, synchronous control is started.

**7.** Stop 2-axis synchronous control by tapping the [M33] button for 2-axis synchronous stop.

Positioning Control/S	Synchronous Control Ope	ration Screen 09:34							
	Move to Main Menu	J Move to Homing							
Department Continuous	get position Velocity	setting Current feed value							
M20 M21 D30	0 mm D40	0 mm/s 295 mm							
Synchronous Control	Synchronous Control								
2-axis synch.	3-axis synch.	Velocity setting							
Execute Stop	ExecuteSton								
M30 M31	M32 M33	D50 50 mm/s							
Error Error occurren M71	nce Error Screen								
	<b>7.</b> Tap!								

# APPENDICES

### Appendix 1 3-Axis Synchronous Control Program (Axis 1 Velocity Change)

Create a program that changes the velocity of axis 1 during synchronous control and synchronizes the velocity of axis 2 and axis 3, and check the operation.

### FB to be used

The following table shows the FB used in the 3-axis synchronous control program (Axis 1 velocity change). The 3-axis synchronous control program (Axis 1 velocity change) can be created by combining the FB that changes the velocity of axis 1 (MC\_SetOverride) with the 3-axis synchronous control program. For the 3-axis synchronous control, refer to The T-4 3-Axis Synchronous Control.

Туре	FB	Description
Administrative	MC_SetOverride	Changes the target velocity, target acceleration, and target deceleration of the specified address.

### FB name: MC\_SetOverride

This FB changes the target velocity, target acceleration, and target deceleration of the specified address.

The following shows the details of MC\_SetOverride.

MC\_SetOverride( Axis:= ?AXIS\_REF?, Enable:= ?BOOL?, VelFactor:= ?LREAL?, AccFactor:= ?LREAL?, Acceleration:= ?LREAL?, JerkFactor:= ?LREAL?, Enabled=> ?BOOL?, Busy=> ?BOOL?, ErrorID=> ?WORD?, );

Name	Number of input area points (byte)	Number of output area points (byte)	Compilation method	FB operation
Override Value Setting	40	6	Subroutine type	Real-time execution

### Setting data

#### I/O variable

I/O variable	Name	Data type	Input import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Axis	Axis information	AXIS_REF	At start	_	Mandatory	This variable sets the axis. For the variables used (AxisName.AxisRef.), refer to the following. See 45 AxisName.AxisRef. (Axis information)

#### Input variables

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
Enable	Enable	BOOL	At start	TRUE, FALSE	FALSE	When this variable is TRUE, it executes MC_SetOverride (Override Value Setting).
VelFactor	Velocity override factor	LREAL	Always	0.00 to 10.00	0.00	This variable sets the velocity override factor. When Enable (Enable) is TRUE, values are always imported.

Input variable	Name	Data type	Import	Setting range	Default value	Description
AccFactor	Acceleration override factor	LREAL	Always	0.00, 0.01 to 10.00	0.0	This variable sets the acceleration override factor. When Enable (Enable) is TRUE, values are always imported. When this variable is set to "0.00", the acceleration override factor is not changed and the previous value is used for control.
JerkFactor	Jerk override factor	LREAL	Always	0.0	0.0	Set this variable to "0.0". If a value other than "0.0" is set, "Out of Jerk Override Coefficient (JerkFactor) Range (error code: 349EH)" occurs.

### Output variables

Output variable	Name	Data type	Default value	Description
Enabled	Enabled	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when the correct override value is set.
Busy	Executing	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when MC_SetOverride (Override Value Setting) is executed.
Error	Error	BOOL	FALSE	This variable becomes TRUE when an error occurs.
ErrorID	Error code	WORD (UINT)	0	When an error occurs, this variable returns the error code. For details of error codes, refer to the following. MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)

### Processing details

- This FB changes the target velocity, target acceleration, and target deceleration of the specified address.
- The target velocity, target acceleration, and target deceleration currently in operation are multiplied by the override factor.
- MC\_SetOverride (Override Value Setting) is executed when Enable (Enable) becomes TRUE. Enabled (Enabled) is TRUE while the override factor is valid.
- If the override factor value is changed while Enable (Enable) is TRUE, the new override factor is applied.
- When an error occurs in MC\_SetOverride (Override Value Setting), Error (Error) becomes TRUE and the error code is stored in Error code (ErrorID). For details of error codes, refer to the following.
   MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module User's Manual (Application)
- When the value for Velocity override factor (VelFactor) is set to "0.00", the axis stops without changing Axis status (AxisName.Md.AxisStatus) to "4: Standby (Standstill)".
- When the value for Acceleration override factor (AccFactor) is set to "0.00", the acceleration override factor is not changed and the previous acceleration override factor is maintained.

### Program example

Add a motion control FB that executes the override value setting of axis 1 to the program block "SynchronousDemo2" in "school\_Motion\_appendix.gx3".

"school\_Motion\_appendix.gx3" contains the configured parameters and GOT control programs prepared for this exercise.

#### Labels used

The following table lists the local labels used in this program.

Category	Label name	Data type	Class	Public label	Description
Local label	bSyncReq_Demo2	Bit	VAR	—	3-axis synchronous control execution request
	leVelocity	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Axis 1 velocity Stores the velocity setting for synchronous control input from the GOT.
	leVelFactor	Double- precision real number	VAR	_	Sets the velocity override factor. When Enable (Enable) is TRUE, values are always imported.

Α

#### Additional assignment

Add the program in red frame below to the program block "SynchronousDemo2" in "school\_Motion\_appendix.gx3". Select "MC\_SetOverride" from [Administrative] under [Motion Control Function/Function Block] in "POU List" in the Element

#### Selection window.

(3)

Sets the velocity override factor.



### **Operation check**

After creating the program, write it in the same way as "B Page 110 Writing to the programmable controller" and check the operation of Axis 1 velocity change.

x

### Operating procedure



 Click [View] ⇒ [Docking Window] ⇒ [Watch1] from the menu of the motion control setting function.

- 2. Enter "SynchronousDemo2/leVelFactor" as the name of Watch 1 to register the label of the velocity override factor.
- **3.** Click [Online] ⇔ [Watch] ⇔ [Start Watching] from the menu of the motion control setting function.



Watch 1[Watching]				×
HILLON   HLOFF   HADON/OFF toggle	Update			
Name	-	Sisplay Format	Data Type	English
SynchronousDemo2/leVelFactor	3.0000000000000		FLOAT [Double Precision]	
		)		
	9. Change!			

**9.** Change the current value of "SynchronousDemo2/leVelFactor".

In this case, 20 mm/s (leVelocity) is multiplied by 3 (leVelFactor), and thus the synchronous control is executed at the velocity of 60 mm/s.



- Always set a factor so that leVelFactor ×leVelocity is smaller than 100 mm/s.
- The current value of leVelFactor can be changed during synchronous control.

**10.** The velocity of axis 2 and axis 3 is synchronized with the changed velocity of axis 1.

Check that the velocity of each axis in the demonstration machine has increased.

### Precautions

Axis 1 velocity change affects other controls of the demonstration machine. Before performing operation other than velocity change after changing the velocity, delete the program added for this assignment, and then write the data to the Motion module again.

## Appendix 2 Monitor

### **Axis monitor**

In the axis monitor, the current values and error codes of all operation axes are monitored and displayed. This monitor shows the current values and error occurrence while the system is running.

### How to display

The axis monitor window can be displayed as follows.

### Display from GX Works3

### Operating procedure





- **3.** The "Module Selection(Monitor)" window appears. Select a Motion module (for example, 0000:RD78G4).
- 4. Click the [OK] button.

### ■ Display from the motion control setting function

### Operating procedure



 Click [Online] ⇔[Motion Monitor] ⇔ [Axis Monitor] from the menu of the motion control setting function.

### **Displayed items**

### The following shows the display of the axis monitor.

(1)	(2	2) 	(3)	(4	ŧ)	4) (6) 	4) (6) (5)
💐 0000:RD78G4 - Axis Monitor							
🗳 🖾 🗞 📈							
	Display Selection: Upper Pa	e e	•	_			
Axis Monitor Split	Monitor Type Real Drive	Axis 🗸 🖽 Monito	r Item Selection	Monitor	r Axis Selection Syst		TAS SECONT
	Display Selection: Lower Pa	ne				Monitor Item Selection	
Font Size: 9pt 🗸 🔶	Monitor Type: Real Drive /	Axis 🗸 🔛 Monito	r Item Selection	YI	onitor Axis Selection	onitor Axis Selection   PLC Ready	onitor Axis Selection    PLC Ready
	Axis #1	Axis #2	Axis #5	1		Ready	Ready
Axis Name	Axis0001	Axis0002	Axis0003		•	<ul> <li>Synchronization flag</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Synchronization flag</li> </ul>
Axis Status	0:Disabled	0:Disabled	0:Disabled			System Basic Cycle Monitor.Processing Time	System Basic Cycle Monitor.Processing Time
Control Cycle	1	1	1				
Position Command Unit Display	μm	degree	μm	J		System Basic Cycle Monitor.Maximum Processing	System Basic Cycle Monitor.Maximum Processing Time
Velocity Command Unit Display	µm/s	degree/s	µm/s				
Set Position	0.0 µm	0.0 degree	0.0 µm			System Basic Cycle Monitor.Setting Cycle	System Basic Cycle Monitor.Setting Cycle
Actual Position	0.0 µm	0.0 degree	0.0 µm				
Commanded Position	0.0 µm	0.0 degree	0.0 µm			System Basic Cycle Monitor.Cycle Over	
Set Velocity	0.0 µm/s	0.0 degree/s	0.0 µm/s	ł		Operation Cycle Monitor[1].Processing Time	Operation Cycle Monitor[1].Processing Time
Actual Velocity Commanded Velocity	0.0 μm/s 0.0 μm/s	0.0 degree/s 0.0 degree/s	0.0 μm/s 0.0 μm/s			Occupition Could Manifest [1] Manifester Descention	Occupition Could Manifest Of Manipuse December Time
Negative Direction Velocity Limit Value	2500000000.0 µm/s	2500000000.0 degree/s				Operation Cycle Monitor[1].Maximum Processing	Operation Cycle Monitor[1].Maximum Processing Time
Positive Direction Velocity Limit Value	2500000000.0 µm/s	2500000000.0 degree/s				Operation Cycle Monitor[1].Setting Cycle	Operation Curls Meniter [1] Setting Curls
Automatically Decelerating	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE			Operation Cycle Monitor[1].setting Cycle	Operation Cycle Monitor [1]. Setting Cycle
Command In-position	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE			Operation Cycle Monitor[1].Cycle Over	Operation Cycle Monitor[1] Cycle Over
Negative Direction Torque Limit Value	300.0 %	300.0 %	300.0 %			Forced Stop Canceling	
Positive Direction Torque Limit Value	300.0 %	300.0 %	300.0 %				
Execution Profile ID No.	0	0	0			Motion Area System Error Detection	
Homing Completed	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE			Latest Motion Area System Error Code	Latest Motion Area System Error Code
Homing Request	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE			A Making Area Suphers Warning Database	A Martine Area Custor Mania Datable
Start Permission at Homing Uncompleted	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE			Motion Area System Warning Detection	
Upper Limit Signal Status	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE			Latest Motion Area System Warning Code	Latest Motion Area System Warning Code
Lower Limit Signal Status	FALSE	FALSE .	TRUE	_		Network Area Error Detection	A Internet Area Department
Forced Stop Canceling	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE				
Axis Error Detection	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	J		Network Area Error Code	Network Area Error Code
Axis Error Code	0000	0000	0000	ł		Dente Durbers De Russes Manifes	Partic Cardina Collegene Manifest
Axis Warning Detection	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE			Basic System Software Version	basic system software version
Axis Warning Code	0000	0000	0000	_		Boot Software Version	Reat Software Version
Driver Ready On Status	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	_		boot software version	Budt Software Version
Driver Servo On Status	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE			Network Boot Software Version	Network Boot Software Version
Driver Status Drive Unit Error Detection	5:Switched On FALSE	5:Switched On FALSE	5:Switched On FALSE				
Drive Unit Error Code	0000	0000	0000				
Drive onic Error code	0000	0000	0000				

### Displayed items

No.	Name	Description
(1)	Items displayed in the axis monitor	Displays the monitored items of the axis selected in "Monitor Type."
(2)	Monitor Type	Select the type of the axis to be monitored.
(3)	Monitor Item Selection	Used to add or delete the monitored items displayed in the axis monitor.
(4)	Monitor Axis Selection	Used to add or delete the monitored axes displayed in the axis monitor.
(5)	Items displayed in the system monitor	Displays the monitored items of the system.
(6)	Monitor Item Selection	Used to add or delete the monitored items displayed in the system monitor.

### **Program monitor**

By using the monitor function, execution programs can be displayed on the program editor.

### How to display

The program monitor window can be displayed as follows.

### PLC CPU

### Operating procedure



Motion module

### Operating procedure



 From the menu of GX Works3, click [Online]
 ⇒[Monitor] ⇒ [Start Monitoring (All Windows)], or click the "Start Monitoring (All Windows)" icon on the toolbar.

 From the menu of the Motion Control Setting Function, click [Online] ⇔[Monitor] ⇔ [Start Monitoring (All Windows)], or click the "Start Monitoring (All Windows)" icon on the toolbar.

### **Displayed items**

The following shows the display of the program monitor.

PLC CPU



#### • Motion module



## Appendix 3 Monitor Event History

The event history provides detailed information when an error occurs.

The date and time of occurrence recorded in the event history is synchronized with the date and time of alarm occurrence recorded in the servo amplifier.

### How to display

The event history window can be displayed as follows.

### Display from GX Works3

There are following two ways to display the event history from GX Works3.

- Click [Diagnostics] ⇔[System Monitor] ⇔ [Event History] from the menu of GX Works3.
- Click [Diagnostics] ⇔[Module Diagnostics (CPU Diagnostics)] ⇒ [Event History] from the menu of GX Works3.

The following describes the procedure using [Module Diagnostics (CPU Diagnostics)].

### Operating procedure



 Click [Diagnostics] ⇔[Module Diagnostics (CPU Diagnostics)] from the menu of GX Works3.

**2.** The "Module Diagnostics" window appears. Click the [Event History] button.

### Display from the motion control setting function

### Operating procedure



 Click [Online] ⇔[Motion Monitor] ⇔ [Event History] from the menu of the motion control setting function.

### **Displayed items**

#### <Display from MELSOFT GX Works3>

Even	t History(CPU (PLC No. 1	) Start I/O No. 3E00)							×
	Refresh(U)	Number of Ev	entsi96					Refine(D)	۲
Refi									
۲	) Match All the Conditions	0 •	atch Any C	One of the Conditions					
1.	Event Type 🗸 🗸	Including Next		~			~		
2.	~			~			~		
2							=		
3.	×			~			~		
						Start Refine	Clear Re	efine Conditions	
No.	Occurrence Date	Event Type	Status	Event Code	Overview		Source	Start I/O No.	^
00000	2023/06/07 9126144.45	0 System	▲	H01A2D	FLS Signal Detection (at Sta	rt)	RD79G4	0000	
00000	2023/06/07 9:26:26.40	0 System		HOLAAD	Start Not Possible		RD78G4	0000	
00003	2023/06/07 9:26:24.10	0 System		H01AAD	Start Not Possible		RD78G4	0000	
0000	2023/06/07 9126110.45	0 System		H01A0C	Acceleration/Deceleration 0	Specified Operation Error at S	tart RD78G4	0000	
00000	2023/06/07 9:24:27.49	2 System	Ū,	H00100	Link-up		ROSCPU	3600	
00008	2023/06/07 9:24:26.48	6 Operation	(L)	H24100	Operating status change (RL	JN)	ROSCPU	3600	
00007	2023/06/07 9:24:25.27	9 Operation	¢.	H20300	SD Memory Card Usable		RD78G4	0000	_
0000	2023/06/07 9-24-25 23	2 Operation	di	H04100	Colum Stationara Recement	er change/new parameter acco	entence 8078G4	0000	~
Legen	d 🛆 Major	A Noderate	Ninor					qmut	
	() Warning	Information						Clear All	
	Detailed Information /	wis Common Information							
	4 6 7	txis Type :Real Drive Axi ivent Occurrence Axis/A lxis/Axes Group Status : letal Code :H0000 B Type :MCv Jog	s xes Group	s :5		-			
	1	nstance Name :MCv_Jog	_3<* Axis	2003					
		he signal input from FLS							
	Corrective Action	Set ONLY_INSIDE or D	SABLE to	AxisName.Cd.Hw:	StrokeLimit_Override and carry	out a move to the controllable	range.		
	Create File							0	lose

#### <Display from the motion control setting function>

Refine										
• Ma	atch All the Conditions		O Match	Any One of t	he Conditions					
1. E	vent Type	✓ Includin	g Next		~			~		
2.		~			~			~		
3.		~								
	dude program errors (A	low (umpion)					Start Refine	Clear Refine Co	he.	
	cost program throw pr	ion jonging)					Start Kenne	Gear Kerne Co	nations	
No.	Occurrence Date		Event Type	Status	Event Code	Overview				
00001	2023/06/07 09:12:5	9.338000061	System	1	007F1	MCFB Start (Motion)				81
0002	2023/06/07 09:11:4	9.639000061	System	4	007F1	MCFB Start (Motion)				
0003	2023/06/07 09:06:0	0.442000017	System	4	007F1	MCFB Start (Motion)				
00004	2023/06/07 09:05:0	7.943000049	System	- O	007F1	MCFB Start (Motion)				
00005	2023/06/07 09:05:0	4.993000049	System	4	007F1	MCFB Start (Motion)				
0006	2023/06/07 09:05:0	4.543000049	System	(D)	007F1	MCFB Start (Motion)				
egend	A Major	🔥 Mode	rate 🔥 Min	or .					Jump	
	Warning	Infor	mation						Clear Al	
Deb	ailed Information	MCFB Starty	Stop Information				•			
		Event Occu Detail Code FB Type :M	uration :Single Axi rrence Axis/Axes 0 :H0000 Cv_Jog me :MCv_Jog_1	roup (1						
	Cause	MCFB start	or continuous star	was execu	ted.					
C	orrective Action									
										_

## Appendix 4 Sequence Programs

The following shows the sequence programs for the PLC CPU in the project "school\_Motion.gx3".

### Motion

"Motion" is a program that requests various types of motion control such as running the CPU module and servo amplifier, JOG operation, and positioning control, displays the error codes of each axis on the GOT screen, and resets the error codes.



All										M11
150)	+						 			
All axes homing return										Axis1_Homi
										M12
										Axis2_Homi
										M13
										Axis3_Homi
										MAISOTION
M1		G_bAx1HomingE								
h		nable				 	 		-	RD78_000 HomingCl
Axis1_Homing		Axis 1 Homing							SET	Axis 1 Hom request
		execution enabled state								
RD78_0000.G_bH										RD78_000 HomingCl
188)									RST	Axis 1 Horr
Axis 1 Homins completion										request
M1	2	G_bAx2HomingE								DD70.000
h		nable					 		-	RD78_000 HomingCl
193) Axis2_Homing		Axis 2 Homing							SET	Axis 2 Hom request
		execution enabled state								
RD78_0000.G_bH										RD78_000 HomingCl
198) Axis 2 Homing completion									RST	Axis 2 Horr
Axis 2 Homing completion										request
M1		G_bAx3HomingE nable								RD78_000
l It	4	nable					 		-	HomingCl Axis 3 Hom
203) Axis3_Homing		Axis 3 Homing							SET	request
		execution enabled state								
RD78_0000.G_bF										
hB/sjococajir							 		_	RD78_000 HomingCN
208) Axis 3 Homing completion									RST	Axis 3 Hom request
Axis a homine completion										request
ning M2	20	G_bPositionEna								
ł		ble					 		_	RD78_0000 ositionC
213) Positioning control		Positioning							SET	Positioning control red
Concorning Concorn		control								Control
		execution enabled state								
RD78_0000.G_b										RD78_000 ositionC
231)	1								RST	Positionina
Positioning control completion									1.01	control red
		D30	PP 70 0000 0 1						D30	00000.000
-			RD78_0000.G_le Position					-		RD78_000 Positio
236) ED-	0	Positioning control_Position	Target position setting					EDMOVP	Positioning control_Position	Target pos setting
244)								The velocity in	always a positive i	number in -
		DAG						Cite volocity is		
		D40	RD78_0000.G_le SetVelocity			 1	 	-	D40	RD78_000 SetVelo
244) ED-	0	Velocity control_Velocity	Travel velocity setting					EDMOVP	Velocity control_Velocity	Travel velo setting
uous Positioning						 	 			
M2	21	G_bPositionEna								
M2		ble					 		-	RD78_000 ContPosit
		Positioning							SET	Continuou positioning
319)		control execution								control
h h		overandt)								and option COT
319)		enabled state								
319) FD78_0000.G_b	ContPosDone	enabled state								RD78_000
919) RD78_0000 G JA	ContPosDone	enabled state								ContPosit Continuous
319) FD78_0000.G_b	ContPosDone	enabled state							RST	RD78_0000 ContPositi Continuous positioning control

nonous co	ontrol for demo M30	G bSyncDemo1										
	M30 ∱	G_bSyncDemo1 Enable										RD78_0000 yncCMD_D
(354)											SET	2-axis
Syn	ichronous control 2–axis Start	2-axis synchronous										synchrono control rec
		control execution ena···										
	M31	RD78_0000.G_bS vncCMD Demo1										RD78_0000
		yncCMD_Demo1										yncStop_D 2-axis
(390) Syni	chronous control 2–axis Stop	2-axis									SET	synchronou control sto
		synchronous control request										Control sto
	RD78_0000.G_bSyncDone_Demo1											
							_				_	RD78_0000 yncCMD_De
(396)	xis synchronous control completion										RST	2-axis synchronou
	·····											control req
												RD78_0000 yncStop_De
											RST	2-axis
												synchronou control sto
	M32	G_bSyncDemo2 Enable										RD78 0000
(100)	<b>!</b> ↑										057	RD78_0000 yncCMD_De 3-axis
(403) Syni	ichronous control 3-axis Start	3-axis synchronous									SET	synchronou control req
		control execution ena····										
	M33	RD78 0000.G bS										
-		yncCMD_Demo2										RD78_0000 yncStop_De
(408) Syni	chronous control 3-axis Stop	3-axis									SET	3-axis synchronou
		synchronous control request										control stop
	RD78_0000.G_bSyncDone_Demo2											
		-									_	RD78_0000 yncCMD_De
(414)	xis synchronous control completion										RST	3-axis synchronou
												control req
												RD78_0000
											RST	yncStop_De 3-axis
												synchronou control stop
		D50	RD78_0000.G_le	1						-	D50	RD78_0000
(421)	ED⇔	Synchronous	SyncSetVeloc… Synchronous							EDMOVP	Synchronous	SyncSetVel Synchronou
(421)		control 1-axis Conveyor	control Axis 1 velocity setting							EDINON	control 1-axis Conveyor	control Axis velocity set
		velocity		J							velocity	
										1	1	1.50
		RD78_0000.Axis 0003.Md.Warn…	H0D1F		RD78_0000 Axis 0003 Md Drive ***	H99	1	RD78_0000.Axis 0003.Md.Drive	K2			M72
(429)	=_U	Axis Warning		=_U	Drive Unit Error		=_U	Drive Unit Error				
		Code			Code			Detail Code				Homing retr status
										1		
	RD78_0000.Axis0001.Md.Warning											MBO
(449)												
Axis	s Warning Detection											Axis 1 Error detection
	RD78_0000 Axis0001 Md.Error											
$\vdash$		-										
Axis	s Error Detection											
	RD78_0000 Axis0001 Md DriverError											
		_										
Deta	ve Unit Error Detection											
[ <sup>*</sup>	ne en recentrar ana dada (1981)											
												M81
	RD78_0000.Axis0002.Md.Warning											
(456)												0-
(456) <sub>A×is</sub>												Axis 2 Erro

	RD78_0000 Axis0002.Md.Error		
	Axis Error Detection		
	RD78_0000 Axis0002 Md DriverError		
	Drive Unit Error Detection		
	Unive Unit Error Detection		
	RD78_0000.Axis0003.Md.Warning	M72	M82
(463)	Axis Warning Detection	Homing retry status	Axis 3 Error detection
	RD78_0000 Axis0003.Md Error		
	Axis Error Detection		
	RD78_0000 Axis0003 Md DriverError		
	Drive Unit Error Detection		
	RD78_0000.9_bJogError		M71
(471)			Error detection
	RD78_0000.G_bHamingError		
	Homing error		
	RD78_0000.G_bPositionError		
	Positioning control error		
	RD78_0000.G_bContPositionError		
	Continuous positioning control error		
	RD78_0000.G_bSynchro1Error		
	2–axis synchronous control error		
	RD78_0000.G_bSynchro2Error		
	3-axis synchronous control error		
	MB0		
	Axis 1 Error detection		
	M81		
	Axis 2 Error detection		
	M82		
	Axis 3 Error detection		
	i.		

Error Code	M71	 				 		
			 	 			RD78_0000.Axis 0001.Md.ErrorID	D60
(487)	Error detection					MOV	Axis Error Code	Axis 1 Error
	Error detection							code
						1		D61
		 					RD78_0000.Axis 0001.Md.Warn…	
	•					MOV	Axis Warning Code	Axis 1 Warning code
								0000
								-
							RD78_0000.Axis	D62
							0001.Md.Drive ***	
						MOV	Drive Unit Error Code	Axis 1 Drive unit error code
							RD78_0000.Axis 0001.Md.Drive ···	D63
							0001.Md.Drive ···	Avia 1 Deiva
						MOV	Drive Unit Error Detail Code	unit error code Details
								Details
							RD78_0000.Axis 0002.Md.ErrorID	D70
						MOV	0002.Md.ErrorID Axis Error Code	Axis 2 Error
						IND V		code
							RD78_0000.Axis 0002.Md.Warn…	D71
						MOV	Axis Warning	Axis 2 Warning
							Code	code
							RD78_0000.Axis 0002.Md.Drive ···	D72
						MOV	Drive Unit Error	Axis 2 Drive
							Code	unit error code
						r		0.70
		 					RD78_0000.Axis 0002.Md.Drive ***	
						MOV	Drive Unit Error Detail Code	Axis 2 Drive unit error code Details
							bottan botto	Details
								-
							BD78 0000 4~5-	D80
							RD78_0000 Axis 0003 Md.Error D	)
						MOV	Axis Error Code	Axis 3 Error code
							RD78_0000.Axis	D81
					-	 MOV	0003.Md.Warn…	Axis 3 Warning
						MUV	Code	code
		 	 	 			RD78_0000.Axis 0003.Md.Drive ***	D82
						MOV	Drive Unit Error	Axis 3 Drive
							Code	unit error code
							RD78_0000.Axis 0003.Md.Drive ***	D83
						MOV	Drive Unit Error	Axis 3 Drive
							Detail Code	unit error code Details
	1							

Error Code

	Error reset
0 D60 Axis 1 Error code	K4
	K4
	K4
	(END )-
	K0 D70 Axis 2 Error code K0 D80 Axis 3 Error

### Monitor

"Monitor" is a program that stores information such as the homing status, current value, and velocity of each axis in devices.

```
1
    //Axis Monitor
 2
    //Axis0001
 3
    M100 := RD78_0000.Axis0001.Md.Homing_Request;
    M101 := RD78_0000.Axis0001.Md.Homing_Complete;
 4
    D100:D := LREAL_TO_DINT(RD78_0000.Axis0001.Md.SetPosition);
 5
 6
    D102:D := LREAL_TO_DINT(RD78_0000.Axis0001.Md.SetVelocity);
 7
    D110 := RD78 0000.Axis0001.Md.AxisStatus;
 8
 9
    //Axis0002
    M200 := RD78_0000.Axis0002.Md.Homing_Request;
10
    M201 := RD78_0000.Axis0002.Md.Homing_Complete;
11
12
    D200:D := LREAL_TO_DINT(RD78_0000.Axis0002.Md.SetPosition);
13
    D202:D := LREAL_TO_DINT(RD78_0000.Axis0002.Md.SetVelocity);
    D210 := RD78_0000.Axis0002.Md.AxisStatus;
14
15
16
    //Axis0003
17
    M300 := RD78_0000.Axis0003.Md.Homing_Request;
18
    M301 := RD78_0000.Axis0003.Md.Homing_Complete;
    D300:D := LREAL_TO_DINT(RD78_0000.Axis0003.Md.SetPosition);
19
    D302:D := LREAL_TO_DINT(RD78_0000.Axis0003.Md.SetVelocity);
20
21
    D310 := RD78_0000.Axis0003.Md.AxisStatus;
```

### Interlock

"Interlock" is a program that prevents another operation command from being executed when each axis is operating.

à	RD78 0000.G bHom	BD79 0000 0		RD78 0000.G bS	ED78.0000.0 k		
	ingCMD_1	_bPosition	RD78_0000.G_bContPositionCMD	yncCMD Demo1			G_bAx1JogEnable
(0)	Axis 1 Homins request	Positioning control request	Continuous positioning control completion	2-axis synchronous control request	3-axis synchronous control request		Axis 1 JDG operation execution enabled stat
	RD78_0000.G_bHom ingCMD_2	RD78_0000.G	RD78_0000.G_bContPositionCMD	RD78_0000.G_bS yncCMD_Demo1	RD78_0000.G_b SyncCMD_De**		G_bAx2JogEnable
(16 )	Axis 2 Homing request	Positioning control request	Continuous positioning control completion	2-axis synchronous control request	3-axis synchronous control request		Axis 2 JOG operation execution enabled stat
	RD78_0000.G_bHom ingCMD_3	RD78_0000.G	RD78_0000.G_bContPositionCMD	RD78_0000.G_bS yncCMD Demo1	RD78_0000.G_b SyncCMD_De**		G_bAx3JogEnable
(27 )	Axis 3 Homing request	Positioning control request	Continuous positioning control completion	2-axis synchronous control request	3-axis synchronous		Axis 3 JOG operation execution enabled stat
ning	1				1		
	RD78_0000.G_bJog Busy_1	RD78_0000.G		RD78_0000.G_bS yncCMD_Demo1	RD78_0000.G_b SyncCMD_De**	bAx1StandStill	G_bAx1HomingEnable
(38 )	Axis 1 JOG operation execution status	Positioning control request	Continuous positioning control completion	2-axis	3-axis synchronous	Axis 1 Standby state	Axis 1 Homing executiv enabled state
	RD78_0000.G_bJog Busy_2	RD78_0000.G	RD78_0000.G_bContPositionCMD	RD78_0000.G_bS yncCMD_Demo1	RD78_0000.G_b SyncOMD_De**	bAx2StandStill	G_bAx2HominsEnable
(58 )		•	Continuous positioning control completion	2–axis synchronous control request	3-axis synchronous	Axis 2 Standay state	Axis 2 Homing executi enabled state
	RD78_0000.G_bJog Busy 3	RD78_0000.G	RD78_0000.G_bContPositionCMD	RD78_0000.G_bS yncCMD Demo1	RD78_0000.G_b SyncCMD_De**	bAx3StandStill	G_bAx3HomingEnable
(70 )	Axis 3 JOG operation execution status	Positioning control request	Continuous positioning control completion	2-axis synchronous control request	3-axis synchronous	Axis 3 Standby state	Axis 3 Homins executiv enabled state

er Int	erlock											
	RD78_0000.G_bJog Busy_1	RD78_0000.G	RD78_0000.G_bJogBusy_3	RD78_0000.G_bH ominsCMD_1	RD78_0000.G_b HominsCMD_2	RD78_0000.G_bHom ingOMD_3	RD78_0000.G_bPositionC MD	RD78_0000.G	RD78_0000.G_b SyncCMD_De···	RD78_0000.G_bSy ncCMD_Demo2	bAx1StandStill	——ко
	Axis 1 JOG operation execution status	Axis 2 JOG operation execution status	Axis 3 JOG operation execution status	Axis 1 Homins request	Axis 2 Homins request		Positioning control request	Continuous positioning control completion	2-axis synchronous	8-axis synchronous control request	Axis 1 Standby state	
		bAx2StandSt	bAx3StandStill									G_bPositionEnable
	—ко —	→"⊢—		-								
		Axis 2 Standby state	Axis 3 Standby state									Positioning control execution enabled sta
												G_bSyncDemo1Ena
												2-axis synchronous control execution enabled state
												G_bSyncDemo2Ena
												3-axis synchronous control execution enabled state
State	us	1				1		1	1	1		
		RD78_0000.A	K4									bAx1StandStill
(12 5)	=	xis0001 M···· Axis Status										Axis 1 Standby state
		RD78_0000 A	K4	-								bAx2StandStill
(14	-	xis0002.M···· Axis Status										O
(14 3)	=	AXIS Status										Axis 2 Standby state
	r	RD78 0000 A	K4	_								bAx3StandStill
(14 8)	=	xis0003.M··· Axis Status	1/4									
8)												Axis 3 Standby state
												(END )
(15 3)												10107

## Appendix 5 Simple Motion Mode

The Simple Motion mode is an operation mode that allows the reuse of existing projects to dive servo amplifiers via CC-Link IE TSN. The Simple Motion mode is supported by the Motion module with the firmware version 16 or later.

### **Features**

- Positioning control using the point table method and synchronous control by setting synchronization parameters allow the ease of operation.
- The PLC CPU can read/write the data of the remote devices connected via CC-Link IE TSN.
- A digital oscilloscope can be used, which enables data collection and waveform display synchronized with the motion operation cycle to help users to check operation.
- · Existing projects can be utilized to reduce programming efforts.



### Utilization of program assets

The MELSEC iQ-R/MELSEC-Q series programs and various modules used in existing systems can be utilized for the Motion module RD78G that supports the Simple Motion mode.



### Performance

The minimum operation cycle of the Motion module in Simple Motion mode is 1.7 to 3.5 times faster than that of previous models, allowing data and I/O signals to be transferred from/to the servo amplifier at high speed. This contributes to reduction of the cycle time.



## REVISIONS

\*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Revision date	*Manual number	Description
June 2023	SH(NA)-030390ENG-A	First edition Listed in the motion control setting function (ver. 1.042U) of the engineering tool GX Works3 Version1 (ver. 1.095Z).

Japanese manual number: SH(NA)-030387-C

This manual confers no industrial property rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2023 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

## Mitsubishi Programmable Controllers Training Manual MELSEC iQ-R Motion Module

MODEL

SCHOOL-RD78G-E

SH(NA)-030390ENG-A(2307)

### MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BLDG., 2-7-3, MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN NAGOYA WORKS: 1-14, YADA-MINAMI 5-CHOME, HIGASHI-KU, NAGOYA 461-8670, JAPAN

When exported from Japan, this manual does not require application to the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry for service transaction permission.

Specifications subject to change without notice.